

2. Contractor shall secure a site for staging area and material storage, including portable restroom facilities. Contractor shall not store materials or encroach upon private property without the written consent of the owners of such private property. Use of public lands must be with the written approval of the Owner.
3. Contractor shall not store unnecessary materials or equipment on the job site, and shall take care to prevent any structure from being loaded with a weight which will endanger its security or the safety of persons.
4. Materials shall not be placed within ten (10) feet of fire hydrants. Gutters, drainage channels and inlets shall be kept unobstructed at all times.
5. Contractor shall provide adequate temporary storage buildings/facilities, if required, to protect materials or equipment on the job site.
6. Contractor shall provide Engineer with copy of agreement with property owner of staging area. Contractor will be responsible for all restoration. Agreement between Contractor and property owner shall include language holding the Owner harmless from responsibility and liability.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

(NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

(NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01560 - TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

- A. Provide and maintain equipment and temporary construction, as necessary to provide controls over environmental and safety conditions at the construction site and adjacent areas. Remove physical evidence of temporary facilities at completion of Work.
- B. Prohibited Construction Activities:
1. Disposing of excess or unsuitable excavated material in wetlands or floodplains, even with the permission of the property owner.
 2. Locating stockpile storage areas in environmentally sensitive areas.
 3. Indiscriminate, arbitrary, or capricious operation of equipment in any stream corridors, any wetlands, any surface waters, or outside the construction limits.
 4. Pumping of sediment-laden water from trenches or other excavations directly into any surface waters, any stream corridors, any wetlands, or storm sewers; all such water will be properly filtered or settled to remove silt prior to release.
 5. Discharging pollutants such as chemicals, fuels, lubricants, bituminous materials, raw sewage and other harmful waste into or alongside of rivers, streams, impoundments, or into natural or manmade channels leading thereto.
 6. Permanent or unspecified alteration of the flow line of any stream.
 7. Damaging vegetation outside of the construction area.
 8. Disposal of trees, brush, and other debris in any stream corridors, any wetlands, any surface waters, or at unspecified locations.
 9. Open burning of project debris without a permit.
 10. Discharging injurious silica dust concentrations into the atmosphere resulting from breaking, cutting, chipping, drilling, buffing, grinding, polishing, shaping or surfacing closer than 200 feet to places of residences or commercial, professional, quasi-public or public places of human occupation.
 11. Storing construction equipment and vehicles and/or stockpiling construction materials on property, public or private, not previously authorized for such purposes as noted in Section 01550.
 12. Running well point or pump discharge lines through private property or public property and rights-of-way without an easement or the written permission of the property owner and the consent of the ENGINEER.
 13. Non-compliance with the Contractor's, OSHA's, or the Owner's safety requirements.
 14. Operations entailing the use of vibratory hammers or compactors outside the hours listed in Section 01010 - Summary of Work, or outside the hours allowed for construction by local ordinances or regulations.

1.02 SAFETY ADVISORY

- A. Scope: Sewer Installation
 - 1. Maintaining jobsite safety
 - 2. Maintaining traffic safety
- B. LFUCG-funded projects have a contractual and legal obligation for performance and breach of contract in regard to the safety of all exposed personnel. Reference the Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) Multi Employer Citation Policy: Multi-employer Worksites, The Creating Employer, The Exposing Employer, The Correcting Employer, The Controlling Employer, Multiple Roles.
- C. The Contractor shall at all times conduct the work safely in order to assure a safe work site. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safety of the Contractor's employees, agents and subcontractors, Owner's personnel and all other personnel or persons at the work site. The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequacy and safety of all construction methods or procedures and the safe prosecution of the work.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible at all times to conduct the work and keep the work site in compliance with federal, state, and local safety Laws and Regulations, including but not limited to Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA) requirements. This includes shaft drilling operations, concrete moving and placement, confined space entry requirements for trench construction, including use of a trench box or other shoring to support trench walls and proper means of exit from an excavation.
- E. The Contractor shall have an authorized and competent safety representative as defined above on the work site at frequent and regular intervals, or more often, as conditions require. Failure to have such a person at the site as specified herein constitutes an unsafe practice.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible to suspend Work whenever a Work method or procedure or condition at work site is unsafe.
- G. The Contractor shall submit a written notification to the Owner of any accident or injury. Such notification shall include the Contractor's investigation and what measures are appropriate to avoid such accidents. Payment applications will not be authorized until such notice is provided.
- H. Failure of the Contractor to comply with any provision of this Specification section or the Owner's safety requirements or any federal, state or local safety Laws and Regulations constitute just cause for the Owner to order suspension of Work.
- I. None of the provisions of the section are intended to, nor shall be construed to, create any duty or responsibility on the Owner or Engineer to provide or enforce safety requirements of the Contractor. The duty, responsibility, and liability for safety shall remain with the Contractor.

1.03 AIR POLLUTION AND NOISE CONTROL

- A. Contractor's vehicles and equipment shall be such as to minimize noise to the greatest degree practicable. Noise levels shall conform to the latest OSHA standards and in no case will noise levels be permitted which interfere with the work of the Owner or others.
 - 1. Construction activities will be limited to hours specified in Section 01010 – Summary of Work.
 - 2. Construction equipment will be provided with intake silencers and mufflers, as required by safety standards.

3. All construction vehicles should be equipped with proper emissions control equipment.
4. Periodically check equipment and machinery for proper tuning to minimize exhaust emissions and noise.

1.04 DUST CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling objectionable dust caused by his operation of vehicles and equipment, clearing or for any reason whatever. Contractor shall apply water or use other methods subject to the Engineer's approval which will keep dust in the air to a minimum. Dust control measures shall be implemented multiple times throughout each working day if necessary.

1.05 PEST AND RODENT CONTROL

- A. Provide rodent and pest control as necessary to prevent infestation of construction or storage area.
 1. Employ methods and use materials which will not adversely affect conditions at the site or on adjoining properties.

1.06 WATER CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall comply with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) approved by LFUCG.
- B. Provide methods to control surface water and water from excavations and structures to prevent damage to the Work, the site, or adjoining properties.
- C. Provide, operate and maintain equipment and facilities of adequate size to control surface water.
- D. Dispose of drainage water in a manner to prevent flooding, erosion, or other damage to any portion of the site or to adjoining areas and in conformance with all environmental requirements.

1.07 POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Provide methods, means and facilities required to prevent contamination of soil, water or atmosphere by the discharge of noxious substances from construction operations.
- B. Provide equipment and personnel, perform emergency measures required to contain any spillages, and to remove contaminated soils or liquids.
 1. Excavate and dispose of any contaminated earth offsite, and replace with suitable compacted fill and topsoil.
- C. Take special measures to prevent harmful substances from entering public waters.
 1. Prevent disposal of wastes, effluents, chemicals, or other such substances adjacent to streams, or in sanitary or storm sewers.
- D. Provide systems for control of atmospheric pollutants.

1. Prevent toxic concentrations of chemicals.
 2. Prevent harmful dispersal of pollutants into the atmosphere.
- E. All Contractor's equipment used during construction shall conform to all current federal, state and local laws and regulations.

1.08 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

- A. See Section 02372 for erosion and sediment control requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

(NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

(NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01580 – PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND SIGNS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall provide sign(s) near the site of the Work. The sign shall set forth the description of the Work and the names of the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION SIGN (4-feet x 8-feet)

- A. Basic design shall be as shown in the sample below, and shall include at a minimum the names of the Project, the Owner, the Contractor, and the Engineer.
- B. Colors shall be as selected by the Engineer.
- C. Number Required: Two (2)

2.02 “WORKING HARD TO IMPROVE YOUR NEIGHBORHOOD” SIGN

- A. Two (2) signs will be provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall provide necessary framing and/or bracing and install.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

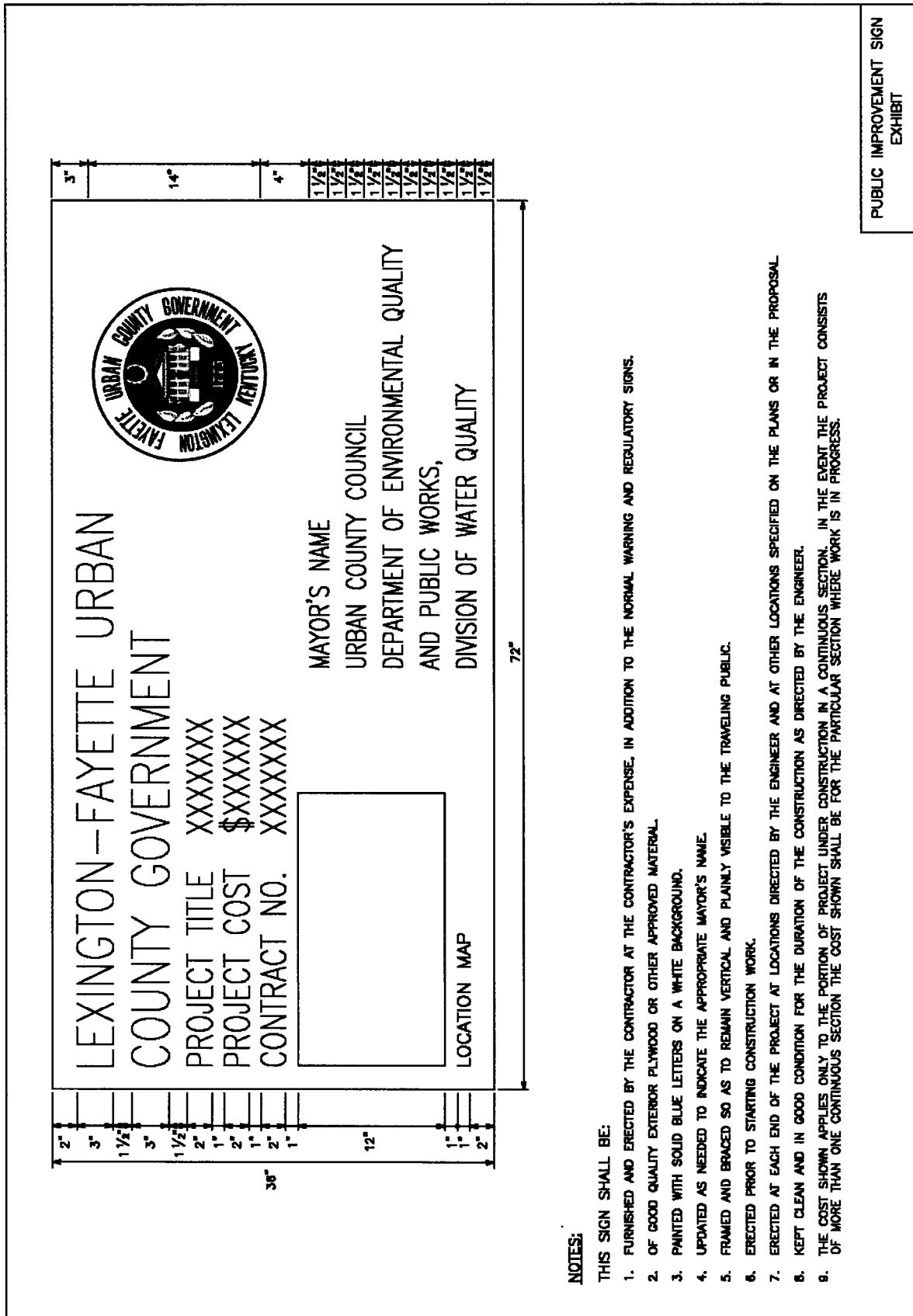
3.01 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Signs shall be installed at locations specified by the Engineer and installed in accordance with the detail below.

3.02 MAINTENANCE

- A. The sign(s) shall be maintained in good condition until the completion of the Project and then removed by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION



PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT SIGN
EXHIBIT

NOTES:

THIS SIGN SHALL BE:

1. FURNISHED AND ERRECTED BY THE CONTRACTOR AT THE CONTRACTOR'S EXPENSE, IN ADDITION TO THE NORMAL WARNING AND REGULATORY SIGNS.
2. OF GOOD QUALITY EXTERIOR PLYWOOD OR OTHER APPROVED MATERIAL.
3. PAINTED WITH SOLID BLUE LETTERS ON A WHITE BACKGROUND.
4. UPDATED AS NEEDED TO INDICATE THE APPROPRIATE MAYOR'S NAME.
5. FRAMED AND BRACED SO AS TO REMAIN VERTICAL AND PLAINLY VISIBLE TO THE TRAVELING PUBLIC.
6. ERRECTED PRIOR TO STARTING CONSTRUCTION WORK.
7. ERRECTED AT EACH END OF THE PROJECT AT LOCATIONS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER AND AT OTHER LOCATIONS SPECIFIED ON THE PLANS OR IN THE PROPOSAL.
8. KEPT CLEAN AND IN GOOD CONDITION FOR THE DURATION OF THE CONSTRUCTION AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
9. THE COST SHOWN APPLIES ONLY TO THE PORTION OF PROJECT UNDER CONSTRUCTION IN A CONTINUOUS SECTION. IN THE EVENT THE PROJECT CONSISTS OF MORE THAN ONE CONTINUOUS SECTION THE COST SHOWN SHALL BE FOR THE PARTICULAR SECTION WHERE WORK IS IN PROGRESS.



lexingtonky.gov

WORKING HARD
TO IMPROVE YOUR NEIGHBORHOOD
Your Sanitary Sewer Fees Are Making Lexington A Better Place To Live



SECTION 01631 - PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Substitution of materials and/or equipment is defined in the General Conditions and more fully hereinafter.
- B. Substitutions: The Contractor's requests for changes in the products, materials, equipment and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents are considered requests for "substitutions", and are subject to the requirements specified herein. The following are not considered as substitutions:
 - 1. Revisions to the Contract Documents, where requested by the Owner and Engineer are considered as "changes" not substitutions.
 - 2. Substitutions requested during the bidding period, which have been accepted prior to the Contract Date, are included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to the requirements for substitutions as herein specified.
 - 3. Specified Contractor options on products and construction methods included in the Contract Documents are choices available to the Contractor and are not subject to the requirements for substitutions as herein specified.
 - 4. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders as issued by governing authorities do not constitute "substitutions" and do not constitute a basis for change orders.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. The information required to be furnished for evaluation of product substitution will be as follows:
 - 1. Performance capabilities, and materials and construction details will be evaluated based upon conformance with the Specifications. Products that do not conform with the Specification shall not be accepted.
 - 2. Manufacturer's production and service capabilities, and evidence of proven reliability will be acceptable if the following is furnished.
 - a. Written evidence that the manufacturer has not less than (3) years experience in the design and manufacture of the substitute product.
 - b. Written evidence of at least one application, of a type and size similar to the proposed substitute product, in successful operation in a wastewater treatment plant or collection system for a period of at least one year.
 - c. In lieu of furnishing evidence of a manufacturer's Experience and successful operation of an application of the product to be substituted, the Contractor has the option of furnishing a cash deposit or bond which will guarantee replacement if the product the furnished does not satisfy the other requirements specified in this section. The amount of each deposit or bond will be subject to the approval.
 - 3. Specific reference to characteristics either superior or inferior to specified requirements will be evaluated based on their net effect on the project. Products with any

characteristics inferior to those specified will not be acceptable unless offset by characteristics that, in the opinion of the Engineer, will cause the overall effect of the product on the project to be at least equal to that of those specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same generic kind, from a single source, for each unit of work.
- B. Compatibility of Options: Compatibility of products is a basic requirement of product selection. When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between two or more products for use on the project, the product selected must be compatible with other products previously selected, even if the products previously selected were also Contractor options. The complete compatibility between the various choices available to the Contractor is not assured by the various requirements of the Contract Documents, but must be provided by the Contractor.
- C. The detailed estimate of operating and maintenance costs will be evaluated based on comparison with similar data on the specified products. Proposed substitute products which have an operating and maintenance cost that, in the opinion of the Engineer, exceeds that of the specified products will not be considered equal and will not be acceptable.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Deliver, store, and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration and loss, including theft. Control delivery schedules to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces. In particular coordinate delivery and installation to ensure minimum holding or storage times for items known or recognized to be flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other sources of loss.
 - 1. Deliver products to the site in the manufacturer's sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting and installing.
 - 2. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 3. Store heavy materials away from the project construction in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL PRODUCT COMPLIANCE

- A. General: Requirements for individual products are indicated in the Contract Documents; compliance with these requirements is in itself a Contract Requirement. These requirements may be specified in any one of several different specifying methods, or in any combination of these methods. These methods include the following:
 - 1. Proprietary
 - 2. Descriptive
 - 3. Performance
 - 4. Compliance with Reference Standards

Compliance with codes, compliance with graphic details and similar provisions of the Contract Documents also have a bearing on the review and approval outcome.

- B. Procedures for Selecting Products: Contractor's options in selecting products are limited by requirements of the Contract Documents and governing regulations. They are not controlled by industry traditions or procedures experienced by the Contractor on previous construction projects.

2.02 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: Contractor's request for substitution will be received and considered when extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required, when the proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, when the request is timely, fully documented and properly submitted, and when one or more of the following conditions is satisfied, all as judged by the Engineer; otherwise the requests will be returned without action except to record non-compliance with these requirements.
 1. The Engineer will consider a request for substitution where the request is directly related to an "or equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.
 2. The Engineer will consider a request for substitution where the specified product or method cannot be provided within the Contract Time. However, the request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of the Contractor's failure to pursue the work promptly or to coordinate the various activities properly.
 3. The Engineer will consider a request for substitution where the specified product or method cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
 4. The Engineer will consider a request for a substitution where a substantial advantage is offered the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. These additional responsibilities may include such considerations as additional compensation to the Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, the increased cost of other work by the Owner or separate contractors, and similar considerations.
 5. The Engineer will consider a request for substitution when the specified product or method cannot be provided in a manner which is compatible with other materials of the work, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
 6. The Engineer will consider a request for substitution when the specified product or method cannot be properly coordinated with other materials in the work, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be properly coordinated.
 7. The Engineer will consider a request for substitution when the specified product or method cannot receive a warranty as required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution receive the required warranty.
 8. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner any costs for review by the Engineer of proposed product substitutions which require major design changes, as determined by the Owner, to related or adjacent work made necessary by the proposed substitutions.
- B. Work-Related Submittals: Contractor's submittal of and the Engineer's acceptance of shop drawings, product data or samples which relate to work not complying with requirements of the Contract Documents, does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for a substitution, nor approval thereof.

2.03 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide products that comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents and that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, unused at the time of installation. Provide products that are complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
1. Standard Products: Where they are available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 2. Continued Availability: Where, because of the nature of its application, the Owner is likely to need replacement parts or additional amounts of a product at a later date, either for maintenance and repair or replacement, provide standard, domestically produced products for which the manufacturer has published assurances that the products and its parts are likely to be available to the Owner at a later date.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated in individual sections of these Specifications, comply with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of the products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other work. Clean exposed surfaces and protect surfaces as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at Time of Acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01731 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching existing structures.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting or patching that may be required to complete the work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- C. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger any portion of the Work or the Work of the Owner or any separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering any work, or by excavation.
- D. Any cutting of existing structures or facilities shall be approved in advance by Owner or Engineer. Approval shall not impact Contractor's full liability for any damage caused.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

1.03 WARRANTY

- A. Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
- B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials, to the extent practicable.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

3.03 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01740 - CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain premises free from accumulations of waste, debris, and rubbish.
- B. At completion of work, remove waste materials, rubbish, tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials, and clean all exposed surfaces. Leave project clean and ready for occupancy.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Cutting and Patching: Section 01731.
- B. Project Closeout: Section 01770.
- C. Cleaning for Specific Products of Work: Specification Section for that work.

1.03 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hazards Control:
 - 1. Store volatile wastes in covered metal containers, and remove from premises daily.
 - 2. Prevent accumulation of wastes which create hazardous conditions.
 - 3. Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile noxious substances.
- B. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with local ordinances and anti-pollution laws.
 - 1. Do not burn or bury rubbish and waste materials on project site.
 - 2. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
 - 3. Do not dispose of wastes into streams or waterways.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned.
- B. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Execute cleaning to ensure that building, grounds, and public properties are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials and rubbish.

- B. Wet down dry materials and rubbish to lay dust and prevent blowing dust.
- C. At reasonable intervals during progress of work, clean site and public properties, and dispose of waste materials, debris and rubbish.
- D. Provide on-site containers for collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish.
- E. Remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from site and legally dispose of at public or private dumping areas off Owner's property.
- F. Handle materials in a controlled manner with as few handlings as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights.
- G. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

3.02 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Employ experienced workmen, or professional cleaners, for final cleaning.
- B. In preparation for substantial completion or occupancy, conduct final inspection of sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces, and of concealed spaces.
- C. Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints, and other foreign materials, from sight-exposed interior or exterior finished surfaces; polish surfaces so designated to shine finish.
- D. Repair, patch and touch up marred surfaces to specified finish, to match adjacent surfaces.
- E. Broom clean paved surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of grounds.
- F. Maintain cleaning until project, or portion thereof, is occupied by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01770 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Liquidated Damages: Supplemental General Conditions
- B. Cleaning: Section 01740.
- C. Project Record Documents: Section 01785.

1.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. In order to initiate project closeout procedures, the Contractor shall submit the following:
 - 1. Written certification to Engineer that project is Substantially Complete.
 - 2. List of major items to be completed or corrected.
- B. Engineer will make an inspection within seven (7) days after receipt of certification, together with Owner's Representative.
- C. Should Engineer consider that work is Substantially Complete:
 - 1. Contractor shall prepare, and submit to Engineer, a list of items to be completed or corrected, as determined by the inspection.
 - 2. Engineer will prepare and issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, containing:
 - a. Date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Contractor's list of items to be completed or corrected, verified and amended by Engineer.
 - c. The time within which Contractor shall complete or correct work of listed items.
 - d. Time and date Owner will assume possession of work or designated portion thereof.
 - e. Responsibilities of Owner and Contractor for:
 - 1) Insurance
 - 2) Utilities
 - 3) Operation of Mechanical, Electrical, and Other Systems.
 - 4) Maintenance and Cleaning.
 - 5) Security.
 - f. Signatures of:
 - 1) Engineer
 - 2) Contractor

- 3) Owner
3. Owner occupancy of Project or Designated Portion of Project:
 - a. Contractor shall:
 - 1) Obtain certificate of occupancy.
 - 2) Perform final cleaning in accordance with Section 01740.
 - b. Owner will occupy Project, under provisions stated in Certificates of Substantial Completion.
4. Contractor: Complete work listed for completion or correction, within designated time.
- D. Should Engineer consider that work is not Substantially Complete:
 1. Engineer shall immediately notify Contractor, in writing, stating reasons.
 2. Contractor: Complete work, and send second written certification to Engineer, certifying that Project or designated portion of Project is substantially complete.
 3. Engineer will reinspect work.
- E. Should Engineer consider that work is still not finally complete:
 1. Engineer shall notify Contractor, in writing, stating reasons.
 2. Contractor shall take immediate steps to remedy the stated deficiencies, and send third written notice to the Engineer certifying that the work is complete.
 3. Engineer and Owner will reinspect work at Contractor's expense.

1.03 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Contractor shall submit written certification that:
 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
 3. Work has been completed in accordance with Contract Documents.
 4. Equipment and systems have been tested in presence of Owner's Representative and are operational.
 5. Project is completed, and ready for final inspection.
- B. Engineer will make final inspection within seven (7) days after receipt of certification.
- C. Should Engineer consider that work is finally complete in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents, he shall request Contractor to make Project Closeout submittals.
- D. Should Engineer consider that work is not finally complete:
 1. Engineer shall notify Contractor in writing, stating reasons.
 2. Contractor shall take immediate steps to remedy the stated deficiencies, and send

second written notice to Engineer certifying that work is complete.

3. Engineer will reinspect work.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: To requirements of Section 01785.
- B. Guarantees, Warranties and Bonds: To requirements of particular technical Specifications and Section 01782.

1.05 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation of all systems, mechanical, electrical, and other equipment.

1.06 FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

- A. Contractor shall submit final applications in accordance with requirements of General Conditions.

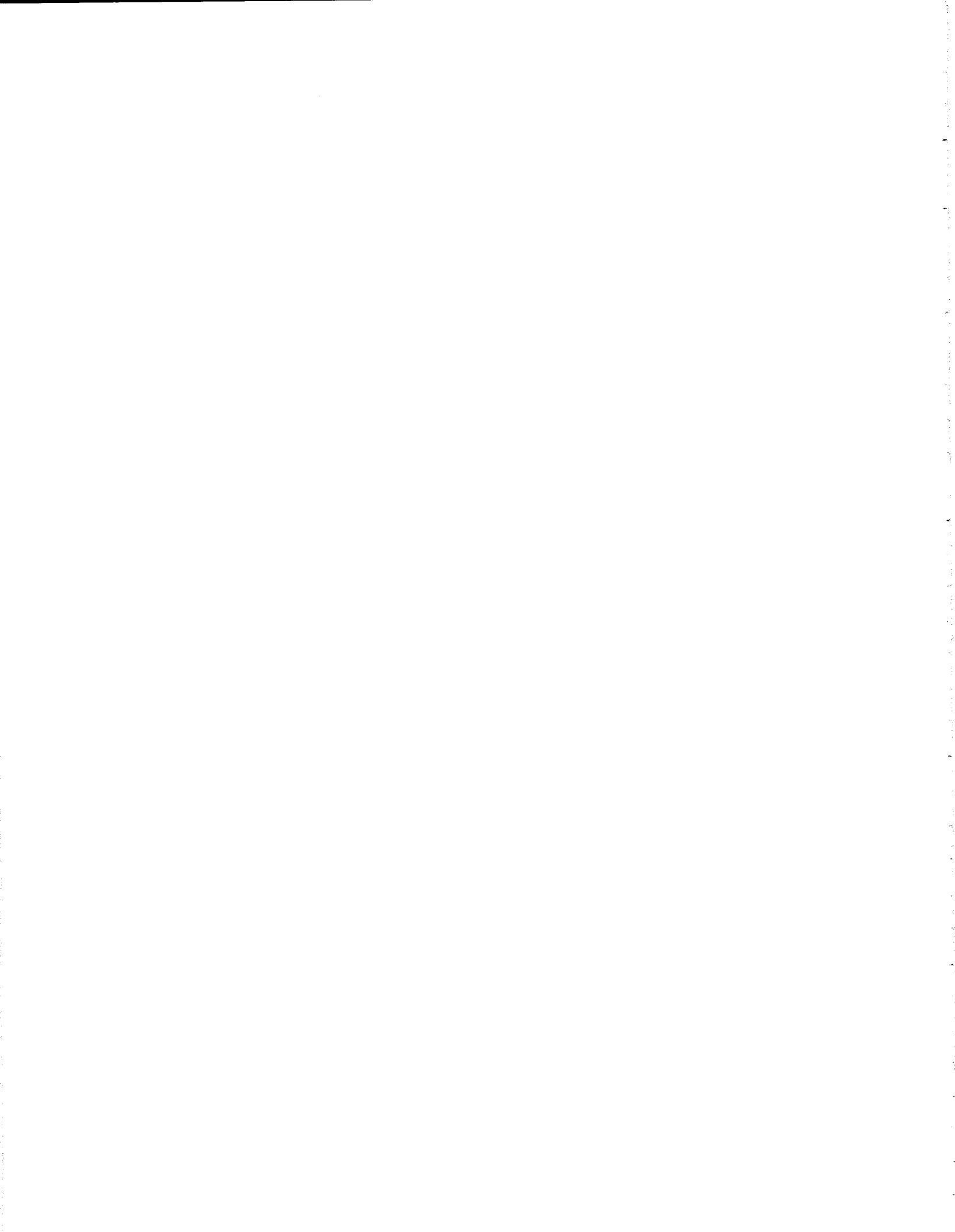
1.07 FINAL CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

- A. Engineer will issue final certificate in accordance with provisions of general conditions.
- B. Should final completion be materially delayed through no fault of Contractor, Engineer may issue a Semi-Final Certificate for Payment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION



SECTION 01780 – OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Compile product data and related information appropriate for Owner's maintenance and operation of equipment furnished under the Contract. Prepare operating and maintenance data as specified.
- B. In addition to maintenance and operations data, the manufacturer's printed recommended installation practice shall also be included. If not part of the operations and maintenance manual, separate written installation instructions shall be provided, serving to assist the Contractor in equipment installation.
- C. Related requirements specified elsewhere:
 - 1. Submittals: Section 01300.
 - 2. Project Closeout: Section 01770.
 - 3. Project Record Documents: Section 01785.
 - 4. Warranties and Bonds: Section 01782.

1.02 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's personnel.
- B. Format:
 - 1. Size: 8-1/2 in. x 11 in.
 - 2. Paper: 20 pound minimum, white.
 - 3. Text: Manufacturer's printed data.
 - 4. Photo copies must be clear and legible.
 - 5. Drawings:
 - a. Provide reinforced punched binder tab, bind in with text.
 - b. Fold large drawings to the size of the text pages where feasible.
 - c. For flow or piping diagrams that cannot be detailed on the standard size drawings, a larger, appropriate size drawing may be submitted and supplied in a properly marked map packet.
 - 6. Provide fly-leaf for each separate product, or each piece of operating equipment.
 - a. Provide typed description of product, and major component parts of equipment.
 - b. Provide indexed tabs.
 - 7. Cover: Identify each volume with types or printed title "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS". List:

- a. Title of Project.
- b. Identity of separate structure as applicable.
- c. Identity of general subject matter covered in the manual.

C. Binders:

1. Commercial quality, durable and cleanable, 3-hole, 3" or 4" D-ring binders, with oil and moisture resistant hard covers.
2. When multiple binders are used, correlate the data into related consistent grouping.
3. Imprinted on the front cover and side of each binder shall be the name of the Plant, the Contract Number and Volume Number.
4. Binders shall be new and not recycled from a prior data manual.

1.03 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit one (1) copy of preliminary draft of proposed formats and outlines of contents prior to operation of equipment. Engineer will review draft and return with comments.
- B. Submit one (1) copy of completed data for final review prior to the completion of the Contract and before payment in excess of 90% of the total Contract amount is authorized.
- C. Provide two (2) copies plus pdf on CD of approved completed O & M Manual in final form ten (10) days prior to final inspection or acceptance to the Owner. Final version of each manual shall reflect any changes made during testing and start-up of equipment.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preparation of data shall be done by personnel:
 1. Trained and experienced in maintenance and operation of the described products.
 2. Completely familiar with requirements of this Section.
 3. Skilled as a technical writer to the extent required to communicate essential data.
 4. Skilled as a draftsman competent to prepare required drawings.

1.05 CONTENTS OF MANUAL

- A. Each item of equipment shall be placed in a logical sequential order, as listed or ordered in the Contract Documents.
- B. Content, for each unit of equipment and system, as appropriate:
 1. Detailed description of the process and operation procedures as applicable.
 2. Instructions for all components of the equipment whether manufactured by the supplier or not, including valves, controllers and other miscellaneous components.
 3. Description of unit and component parts.

- a. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - b. Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
 - c. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of all replaceable parts.
 - d. Exploded and/or sectional drawing views.
 - e. Equipment model number.
4. Operating procedures:
 - a. Start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions.
 - b. Regulation, control, stopping, shutdown and emergency instructions.
 - c. Summer and winter operating instructions.
 - d. Special operating instructions.
5. Maintenance Procedures:
 - a. Routine operations.
 - b. Guide to "trouble-shooting".
 - c. Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
 - d. Alignment, adjusting and checking.
 - e. Preventative maintenance schedule.
 - f. Recommended spare parts list and quantities.
 - g. Equipment parts list.
 - h. Local service center.
6. Servicing and Lubrication schedule.
 - a. List of lubricants required.
 - b. Lubrication procedures.
 - c. Lubrication schedule.
7. Internal and external wiring and piping diagrams numbered to correspond to the installation.
8. Description of sequence of operation by control supplier.
9. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.
 - a. Predicted life of parts subject to wear.
10. As-installed control diagrams by controls supplier.

11. Each Contractor's coordination drawings.
 - a. As-installed color coded piping diagrams.
 12. Charts of valve tag numbers, with the location and function of each valve.
 13. Other data as required under pertinent sections of Specifications.
- C. Content, for each electrical system, as appropriate:
1. Description of system and component parts.
 - a. Function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - b. Performance curves, engineering data and tests.
 - c. Complete nomenclature and commercial number of replacement parts.
 2. Circuit directories of panel boards.
 - a. Electrical service.
 - b. Controls.
 - c. Communications.
 3. As-installed color-coded wiring diagrams.
 4. Operating procedures:
 - a. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - b. Sequences required.
 - c. Special operating instructions.
 5. Maintenance procedures:
 - a. Routine operations.
 - b. Guide to "trouble-shooting".
 - c. Disassembly, repair and reassembly.
 - d. Adjustment and checking.
 6. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
 7. List of original manufacturer's recommended spare parts, manufacturer's current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
 8. Other data as required under pertinent sections of Specifications.
- D. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction of Owner's personnel.
- E. Additional requirements for operating and maintenance data: The respective section of Specifications.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01782 - WARRANTIES AND BONDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compile specified warranties and bonds.
- B. Compile specified service and maintenance contracts.
- C. Co-execute submittals when so specified.
- D. Review submittals to verify compliance with Contract Documents.
- E. Submit to Engineer for review and transmittal to Owner.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Bid Bond: Instructions to Bidders.
- B. Performance and Payment Bonds: General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions.
- C. Guaranty: General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions.
- D. General Warranty of Construction: General Conditions.
- E. Project Closeout: Section 01770.
- F. Warranties and Bonds required for specific products: As listed herein.
- G. Provisions of Warranties and Bonds, Duration: Respective specification sections for particular products.

1.03 SUBMITTALS REQUIREMENTS

- A. Assemble warranties, bonds and service and maintenance contracts, executed by each of the respective manufacturers, suppliers and subcontractors.
- B. Furnish two (2) original signed copies.
- C. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in orderly sequence. Provide complete information for each item.
 - 1. Product, equipment or work item.
 - 2. Firm name, address and telephone number.
 - 3. Scope
 - 4. Date of beginning of warranty, bond or service and maintenance contract.
 - 5. Duration of warranty, bond or service and maintenance contract.
 - 6. Provide information for Owner's personnel:

- a. Proper procedure in case of failure.
 - b. Instances which might affect the validity of warranty or bond.
7. Contractor name, address and telephone number.

1.04 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare in duplicate packets.
- B. Format:
 - 1. Size 8-1/2 in. x 11 in., punch sheets for 3-ring binder.
 - a. Fold larger sheets to fit into binders.
 - 2. Cover: Identify each packet with typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS."
List:
 - a. Title of Project
 - b. Name of Contractor
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, three-ring, with durable and cleanable plastic covers.

1.05 TIME OF SUBMITTALS

- A. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during progress of construction:
 - 1. Submit documents within 10 days after inspection and acceptance.
- B. Otherwise make submittals within 10 days after date of substantial completion, prior to final request for payment.
- C. For items of work, where acceptance is delayed materially beyond the Date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the start of the warranty period.

1.06 SUBMITTALS REQUIRED

- A. Submit warranties, bonds, service and maintenance contracts as specified in the respective sections of the Specifications.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01785 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain at job site, one copy of:
 - 1. Contract Drawings
 - 2. Specifications
 - 3. Addenda
 - 4. Reviewed Shop Drawings
 - 5. Change Orders
 - 6. Other Modifications to Contract
- B. Store documents in approved location, apart from documents used for construction.
- C. Provide files and racks for storage of documents.
- D. Maintain documents in clean, dry, legible condition.
- E. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
- F. Make documents available at all times for inspection by Engineer and Owner.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Submittals: Section 01300.

1.03 MARKING DEVICES

- A. Provide colored pencil or felt-tip marking pen for all marking.

1.04 RECORDING

- A. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in 2-inch high printed letters.
- B. Keep record documents current.
- C. Do not permanently conceal any work until required information has been recorded.
- D. Contract Drawings: Legibly mark to record actual construction:
 - 1. Horizontal and vertical location of underground utilities and appurtenances referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - 2. Location of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction referenced to visible and accessible features of structure.
 - 3. Field changes of dimension and detail.

4. Changes made by Change Order or Field Order.
 5. Details not on original Contract Drawings.
- E. Specifications and Addenda: Legibly mark up each section to record:
1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number, and supplier of each product and item of equipment actually installed.
 2. Changes made by Change Order or Field Order.
 3. Other matters not originally specified.
- F. Shop Drawings: Maintain as record documents; legibly annotate shop drawings to record changes made after review.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. At completion of project, deliver two hard copies and one CD with pdf of all record documents to Engineer.
- B. Accompany submittal with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing:
1. Date.
 2. Project Title and Number.
 3. Contractor's Name and Address.
 4. Title and Number of each Record Document.
 5. Certification that each Document as Submitted is Complete and Accurate.
 6. Signature of Contractor, or His Authorized Representative.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 2

SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02220 - DEMOLITION & SALVAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required for demolition as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Earthwork: Section 02300

1.03 PROCEDURE

- A. The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of salvage and demolition work shall be submitted for review. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress and timely disconnection of utility services. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to visit the site to familiarize himself with the amount of Work that is included under this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DUST CONTROL

- A. The amount of dust resulting from the demolition shall be controlled to prevent the spread of dust to occupied portions of the plant and to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

3.02 DISCONNECTION OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Utilities shall be disconnected at the points indicated by the Owner or Engineer and left in a safe condition.

3.03 BURNING

- A. The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted, unless authorized in writing by the Owner.

3.04 PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK

- A. Existing work to remain shall be protected from damage. Work damaged by the Contractor shall be repaired to match existing work.

3.05 BACKFILL OF STRUCTURES

- A. The portion of the demolished structures remaining below grade shall be backfilled with concrete, masonry, etc., from the demolition or any backfill material which is acceptable to the Engineer. The top two (2) feet of the backfill shall be made up of topsoil and graded to match the existing ground. It shall be free of any of the demolition material. The entire backfill shall be compacted in such a manner as to prevent settlement.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to dispose of all excess demolition material from the site as soon as practicable.

3.06 SALVAGE MATERIAL

- A. All equipment, pumps, controls, valves, piping, etc., is the property of the Owner and care shall be taken in its removal so not to damage it in any way. Such salvage material shall be removed and delivered to the Owner to a site designated by him. The Owner has the right to refuse any salvage material, and in such cases it is the responsibility of the Contractor to dispose of the unwanted material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02225 - EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING FOR SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Excavating of trenches.
- B. Bedding of pipe.
- C. Backfilling trenches.
- D. Installing identification tape.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BEDDING AND BACKFILLING STONE

- A. Crushed Stone material shall conform to the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Current Edition, latest revision.
- B. Bedding Stone: No. 9 Crushed Limestone
- C. Backfill Stone: No. 9 Crushed Limestone

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Trenching may be accomplished by means of a backhoe, trenching machine, hydro-excavation or by hand depending on the construction area. At the Contractor's option, trenching by a trenching machine or by backhoe is acceptable.
- B. Clearing - All trees, stumps, bushes, shrubbery, and abandoned concrete or masonry structures within the limits of the trench shall be removed by the Contractor and disposed of in a manner in accordance with federal, state and local regulations. All clearing work shall be considered as incidental to the cost of laying pipe.
- C. Bracing and Sheeting - Bracing and sheeting or trench boxes shall be provided to adequately protect the workers during pipe line installation.
 - 1. All requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) shall be met during trenching and backfill operations.
 - 2. As backfill is placed, the sheeting shall be withdrawn in increments not exceeding one (1) foot and the void left by the withdrawn sheeting shall be filled and with #9 stone.
 - 3. The Engineer will not be responsible for determining requirements for bracing or sheeting.

3.02 TRENCHING

A. General:

1. The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered, including clearing over the pipeline route. All excavations for the pipeline shall be open-cut except where noted for bore and jack.

B. Trench Width:

1. Trench widths shall be in accordance with LFUCG Standard Drawings.
2. **Contractor shall submit a shop drawing that includes a certification from the pipe manufacturer stating the recommended trench width for each pipe size and material being used.**

C. Trench Depth:

1. The trench shall be excavated to a minimum of six (6) inches below pipe grade as noted on LFUCG Standard Drawings.

D. Blasting for excavation will not be permitted on LFUCG projects

3.03 FORCE MAIN BEDDING

A. Refer to LFUCG Standard Drawings.

- B. The trench shall be excavated to a depth to allow a minimum of 36 inches cover over the top of the pipe.

3.04 FORCE MAIN BACKFILLING

A. Refer to LFUCG Standard Drawings.

3.05 GRAVITY SEWER PIPE BEDDING

A. Refer to LFUCG Standard Drawings.

3.06 GRAVITY SEWER PIPE BACKFILLING

A. Refer to LFUCG Standard Drawings.

3.07 INSTALLING IDENTIFICATION TAPE

- A. Detectable underground marking tape shall be installed over all pipelines. Care shall be taken to insure that the buried marking tape is not broken when installed and shall be Lineguard brand encased aluminum foil, Type III. The identification tape is manufactured by Lineguard, Inc., P.O. Box 426, Wheaton, IL 60187

- B. The identification tape shall bear the printed identification of the utility line below it, such as "Caution – Buried Below". Tape shall be reverse printed; surface printing will not be acceptable. The tape shall be visible in all types and colors of soil and provide maximum color contrast to the soil. The tape shall meet the APWA color code, and shall be two (2) inches in width. Colors are green for sewer and brown for force main, etc. for other utilities.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 02240 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish all labor and equipment required to dewater all excavations.
- B. Dewatering of all excavations shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and no additional compensation will be allowed for same.

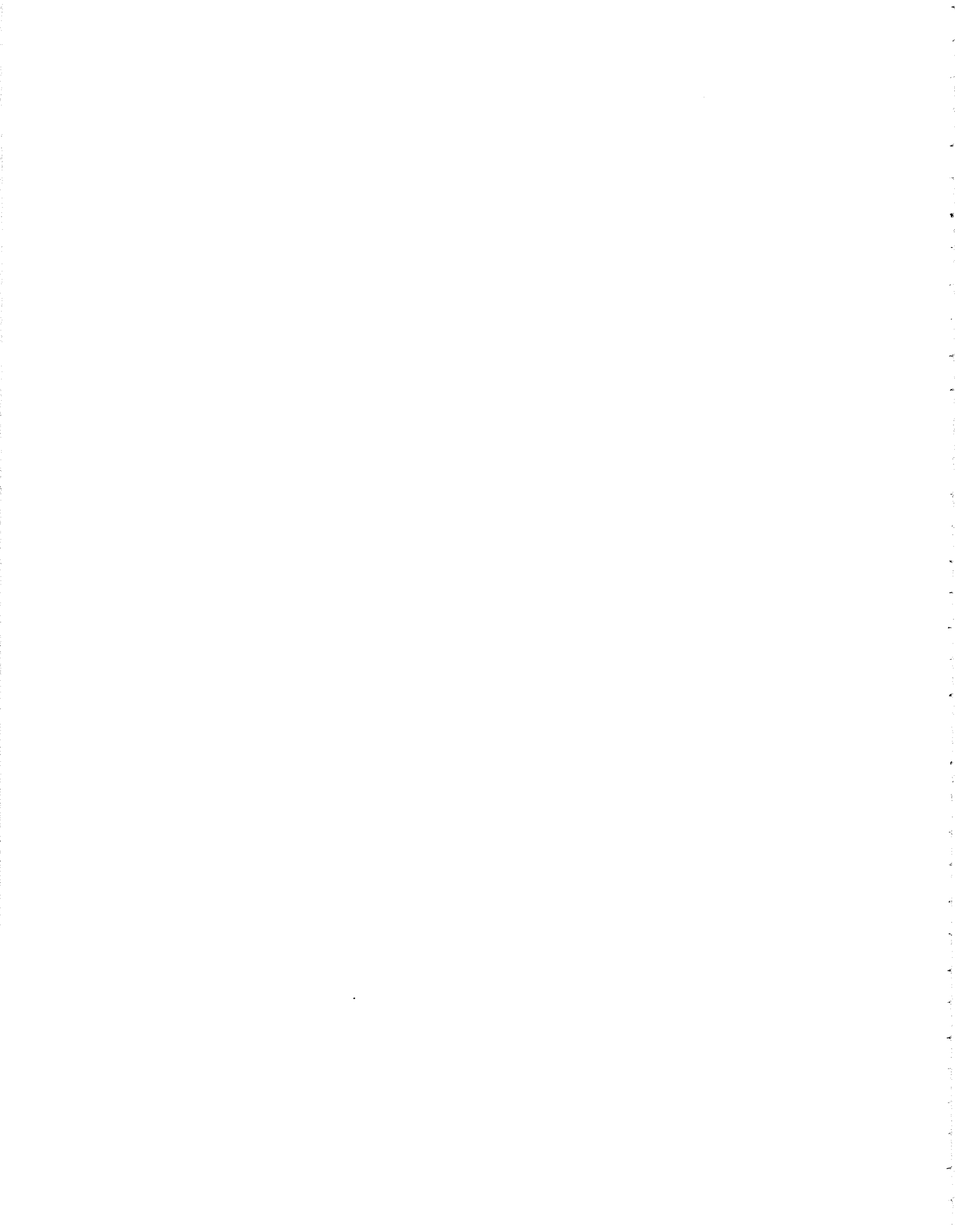
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Dewatering equipment shall be of adequate size and quantity to assure maintaining proper conditions for installing pipe, concrete, backfill or other material or structure in the excavation.
- B. Dewatering shall include proper removal of any and all liquid, regardless of its source, from the excavation.
- C. The site shall be kept free of surface water at all times. The Contractor shall install drainage ditches, dikes and shall perform all pumping and other work necessary to divert or remove rainfall and all other accumulations of surface water from the excavations. The diversion and removal of surface water shall be performed in a manner that will prevent flooding and/or damage to other locations within the construction area where it may be detrimental.
- D. The Contractor shall provide, install and operate sufficient trenches, sumps, pumps, hose piping, well points, deep wells, etc., necessary to depress and maintain the ground water level below the base of the excavation during all stages of construction operations.
- E. No groundwater from the excavated area shall be discharged into the sanitary sewer system.
- F. Dewatering shall be in accordance with all state and local regulations/permits/plans.
- G. Trenches shall be dewatered as required and never shall a trench be allowed to accumulate groundwater to a depth that will cause pipe to float.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 02260 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Shoring and bracing necessary to protect existing buildings, streets, walkways, utilities, and other improvements and excavation against loss of ground or caving embankments.
 - 2. Maintenance of shoring and bracing.
 - 3. Removal of shoring and bracing, as required.
- B. Types of shoring and bracing systems include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Steel H-section (soldier) piles.
 - 2. Timber lagging.
 - 3. Steel sheet piles.
 - 4. Portable Steel Trench Box.
- C. Building excavation is specified in another Division 2 Section.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer legally authorized to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located, and experienced in providing successful engineering services for excavation support systems similar in extent required for this Project.
- B. Supervision: Engage and assign supervision of excavation support system to a qualified professional engineer foundation consultant.
- C. Regulations: Comply with codes and ordinances of governing authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Layout drawings for excavation support system shall be prepared by, or under the supervision of, a qualified professional engineer. System design and calculations must be acceptable to local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.04 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Before starting work, verify governing dimensions and elevations. Verify condition of adjoining properties. Take photographs to record any existing settlement or cracking of structures, pavements, and other improvements. Prepare a list of such damages, verified by dated photographs, and signed by Contractor and others conducting investigation.

- B. Survey adjacent structures and improvements, employing qualified professional engineer, establishing exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.
- C. During excavation, resurvey benchmarks weekly, maintaining accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Engineer if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident.

1.05 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Protect existing active sewer, water, gas, electricity and other utility services and structures.
- B. Notify municipal agencies and service utility companies having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements of governing authorities and agencies for protection, relocation, removal, and discontinuing of services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide adequate shoring and bracing materials which will support loads imposed. Materials need not be new, but should be in serviceable condition.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36.
- C. Steel Sheet Piles: ASTM A 328.
- D. Timber Lagging: Any species, rough-cut, mixed hardwood, nominal 3 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Portable Steel Trench Box shall be OSHA approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SHORING

- A. Wherever shoring is required, locate the system to clear permanent construction and to permit forming and finishing of concrete surfaces. Provide shoring system adequately anchored and braced to resist earth and hydrostatic pressures.
- B. Shoring systems retaining earth on which the support or stability of existing structures is dependent must be left in place at completion of work.

3.02 BRACING

- A. Locate bracing to clear columns, floor framing construction, and other permanent work. If necessary to move a brace, install new bracing prior to removal of original brace.
- B. Do not place bracing where it will be cast into or included in permanent concrete work, except as otherwise acceptable to Engineer.
- C. Install internal bracing, if required, to prevent spreading or distortion of braced frames.

- D. Maintain bracing until structural elements are supported by other bracing or until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.
- E. Remove sheeting, shoring, and bracing in stages to avoid disturbance to underlying soils and damage to structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.
- F. Repair or replace, as acceptable to Engineer, adjacent work damaged or displaced through installation or removal of shoring and bracing work.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 02300 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Provide all materials, labor, equipment and services necessary to do all clearing and grubbing, excavation, backfilling, providing of additional fill material and topsoil, control of surface drainage and ground water, finished site grading and erosion control required to construct the work as shown.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. State and local code requirements shall control the disposal of trees and shrubs.
- B. All burning shall be controlled by applicable local regulations.
- C. EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION – Section 02260
- D. EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL – Section 02371
- E. The report of geotechnical exploration titled Town Branch Wet Weather Storage Facility prepared by Consulting Services, Incorporated (CSI) of Lexington, Kentucky, included in the Appendix. The geotechnical report shall be used as a reference for the execution of this work and all recommendations included therein shall be followed in full

1.03 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Weather: Earthwork operations shall be suspended at any time when satisfactory results cannot be obtained on account of rain, snow, ice, drought or other adverse weather conditions.
- B. Existing Utilities: Prior to commencement of work, the Contractor shall locate existing underground utilities in areas of the work. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protection during earthwork operations.
- C. Use of Explosives: The Contractor (or any of his Subcontractors) shall not bring explosives onto site or use in work without prior written permission from the Owner. All activities involving explosives shall be in compliance with the rules and regulations of the State Department of Mines, and Minerals, Division of Explosives and Blasting. Contractor is solely responsible for handling, storage, and use of explosive materials when their use is permitted.
- D. Protection of Persons and Property:
 - 1. Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights.
 - a. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

- E. Dust Control: Use all means necessary to control dust on or near the project site where such dust is caused by the Contractor's operations or directly results from conditions left by the Contractor.

1.04 UTILITY LINE ACTIVITIES COVERED UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT # 12

All activities involving utility line construction covered under NATIONWIDE PERMIT # 12 shall meet the following conditions:

- A. The general Water Quality Certification is limited to the crossing of intermittent and perennial streams by utility lines.
- B. The construction of permanent or temporary access roads will impact less than 300 linear feet of intermittent and perennial streams and less than one acre of jurisdictional wetlands.
- C. Utility lines shall be located at least 50 feet away from a stream which appears as a blue line on a USGS 7 ½ minute topographic map except where the utility line alignment crosses the stream. Utility lines that cross streams shall be constructed by methods that maintain normal stream flow and allow for a dry excavation. Water pumped from the excavation shall be contained and allowed to settle prior to re-entering the stream. Excavation equipment and vehicles shall operate outside of the flowing portion of the stream. Spoil material from the utility line excavation shall not be allowed to enter the flowing portion of the stream.
- D. The activities shall not result in any permanent changes in preconstruction elevation contours in waters or wetlands or stream dimension, pattern or profile.
- E. Utility line construction projects through jurisdictional wetlands shall not result in conversion of the area to non-wetland status.
- F. Measures shall be taken to prevent or control spills of fuels, lubricants, or other toxic materials used in construction from entering the watercourse.
- G. Removal of riparian vegetation in the utility line right-of-way shall be limited to that necessary for equipment access. Effective erosion and sedimentation control measures must be employed at all times during the project to prevent degradation of waters of the Commonwealth. Site regrading and reseeded will be accomplished within 14 days after disturbance.
- H. To the maximum extent practicable, all in stream work under this certification shall be performed during low flow.
- I. Heavy equipment, e.g. bulldozers, backhoes, draglines, etc., if required for this project, should not be used or operated within the stream channel. In those instances where such in stream work is unavoidable, then it shall be performed in such a manner and duration as to minimize turbidity and disturbance to substrates and bank or riparian vegetation.
- J. Any fill shall be of such composition that it will not adversely affect the biological, chemical, or physical properties of the receiving waters and/or cause violations of water quality standards. If riprap is utilized, it is to be of such weight and size that bank stress or slump conditions will not be created because of its placement.
- K. Removal of existing riparian vegetation should be restricted to the minimum necessary for project construction.
- L. Should evidence of stream pollution or jurisdictional wetland impairment and/or violations of water quality standards occur as a result of this activity (either from a spill or other

forms of water pollution), the Kentucky Division of Water shall be notified immediately by calling 800/928-2380.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Definitions:

1. Satisfactory soil materials are defined as those complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, SP, GC, SC, ML, and CL.
2. Unsatisfactory soil materials are defined as those complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups MH, CH, OL, OH and PT. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer if these soil materials are encountered.
3. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, natural or crushed sand.
4. Drainage Fill: Washed, evenly graded mixture of crushed stone, or uncrushed gravel, with 100 percent passing a 1/2 inch sieve and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
5. Backfill and Fill Materials: Satisfactory soil materials free of debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetable, and other deleterious matter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Work shall consist of cutting and removing designated trees, stumps, brush, logs, removal of fences, or other loose and projecting material. Unless otherwise specified, it shall also include the grubbing of stumps, roots, and other natural obstructions which, in the opinion of the Engineer, must be removed to execute properly the construction work and operate properly the facility upon the completion of construction.
- B. Trees, bushes, and all natural vegetation shall only be removed with the approval of the Engineer. No cleared or grubbed materials shall be used in backfills or embankment fills. All stumps, roots, and other objectionable material shall be grubbed up so that no roots larger than 3 inches in diameter remain less than 18 inches below the ground surface. All holes and depressions left by grubbing operations shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to grade, as recommended in Paragraph 3.06.
- C. Disposal shall be by burning or other methods satisfactory to the Engineer; however, burning will be permitted only when the Contractor has obtained written permission from the local regulatory agency.
- D. The Contractor shall also remove from the site and satisfactorily dispose of all miscellaneous rubbish including, but not limited to, masonry, scrap metal, rock, pavement, etc., that is under the fill or to be removed as shown on the Drawings, specified herein, or directed by the Engineer.
- E. Existing improvements, adjacent property, utility and other facilities, and trees, plants, and brush that are not to be removed shall be protected from injury or damage resulting from the Contractor's operations.

- F. Trees and shrubs, designated to remain or that are beyond the clearing and grubbing limit, which are injured or damaged during construction operations shall be treated or replaced at the Contractor's expense by experienced tree surgery personnel.

3.02 EROSION CONTROL

- A. Temporary measures shall be applied throughout the construction period to control and to minimize siltation to adjacent properties and waterways. Such measures shall include, but not be limited to, the use of berms, silt barriers, gravel or crushed stone, mulch, slope drains and other methods.
- B. These temporary measures shall be applied to erodible material exposed by any activity associated with the construction of this project.
- C. Refer to Section 02371, Erosion and Sedimentation Control for requirements.

3.03 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered within the grading limits of the project shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated on the Drawings. All excavation shall be performed in the manner and sequence as required for the work.
- B. All excavated materials that meet the requirements for fill, subgrades or backfill shall be stockpiled within the site for use as fill or backfill, or for providing the final site grades. Where practicable, suitable excavated material shall be transported directly to any place in the fill areas within the limits of the work. All excavated materials that are not suitable for fill, and any surplus of excavated material that is not required for fill shall be disposed of by the Contractor.
- C. The site shall be kept free of surface water at all times. The Contractor shall install drainage ditches, dikes and shall perform all pumping and other work necessary to divert or remove rainfall and all other accumulations of surface water from the excavations. The diversion and removal of surface water shall be performed in a manner that will prevent flooding and/or damage to other locations within the construction area where it may be detrimental. The Contractor shall provide, install and operate sufficient trenches, sumps, pumps, hose piping, well points, deep wells, etc., necessary to depress and maintain the ground water level at least two (2) feet below the base of the excavation during all stages of construction operations. The ground water table shall be lowered in advance of excavation and maintained a minimum of two (2) feet below the lowest excavation subgrade made until the excavation is backfilled or the structure has sufficient strength and weight to withstand horizontal and vertical soil and water pressures from natural ground water.
- D. Excavations for concrete structural slabs on grade shall extend two (2) feet below the indicated bottom of slabs. The over-excavation shall be backfilled with 18 inches, compacted thickness, of over lot fill material or suitable material as herein specified. The remaining six (6) inches of over-excavation shall be backfilled with porous fill material. The porous fill layer shall extend beyond the limits of the concrete slab a minimum of two (2) feet on all sides as indicated on the Drawings. The porous fill shall be crushed stone or gravel and shall have the following U.S. Standard Sieve gradation:

Sieve	1-1/2	1	3/4	1/2	3/8
% Passing	Min 100	95±5	58±17	Max 15	Max 5

- E. Excavations for the construction shall be carefully made to the depths required. Bottoms for footings and grade beams shall be level, clean and clear of loose material, the lower sections true to size. Bottoms of footings and grade beams, in all locations, shall be at a minimum depth of 30 inches below adjacent exterior finished grade or 30 inches below

adjacent existing grade, whichever is lower, whether so indicated or not. Footings and grade beam bottoms shall be inspected by the Engineer before any concrete is placed thereon.

- F. In excavations for structures where, in the opinion of the Engineer, the ground is spongy or otherwise unsuitable for the contemplated foundation, the Contractor shall remove such unsuitable material and replace it with suitable material properly compacted.
- G. Sheeting and shoring shall be provided as necessary for the protection of the work and for the safety of the personnel. The clearances and types of the temporary structures, insofar as they affect the character of the finished work, will be subject to the review of the Engineer, but the Contractor shall be responsible for the adequacy of all sheeting, bracing and coffer damming. All shoring, bracing and sheeting shall be removed as the excavations are backfilled in a manner such as to prevent injurious caving; or, if so directed by the Engineer, shall be left in place. Sheeting left in place shall be cut off 18 inches below the surface.
- H. Excavation for structures which have been carried below the depths indicated without specific instructions shall be refilled to the proper grade with suitable material properly compacted, except that in excavation for columns, walls or footings, the concrete footings shall extend to this lower depth. All work of this nature shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.04 FILL

- A. All existing fill below structures and paved areas must be stripped. The upper six (6) inches of the natural subgrade below shall be scarified and recompactd at optimum moisture to at least ninety-five percent (95%) of Standard Proctor Density ASTM D 698 (latest revision).
- B. All vegetation, such as roots, brush, heavy sods, heavy growth of grass and all decayed vegetable matter, rubbish and other unsuitable material within the area upon which fill is to be placed shall be stripped or otherwise removed before the fill is started. In no case will such objectionable material be allowed to remain in or under the fill area. Existing fill from excavated areas on site shall be used as fill for open and/or planted areas. Additional fill stockpiled at the site can be used for structural fill if approved by the Engineer. Any additional material necessary for establishing the indicated grades shall be furnished by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. All fill material shall be free from trash, roots and other organic material. The best material to be used in fills shall be reserved for backfilling pipe lines and for finishing and dressing the surface. Material larger than 3 inches maximum dimension shall not be permitted in the upper 6 inches of the fill area. Fill material shall be placed in successive layers and thoroughly tamped or rolled in a manner approved by the Engineer, each layer being moistened or dried such that the specified degree of compaction shall be obtained. No fill shall be placed or compacted in a frozen condition or on top of frozen material. No fill material shall be placed when free water is standing on the surface of the area where the fill is to be placed and no compaction of fill will be permitted with free water on any point of the surface of the fill to be compacted.
- C. Where concrete slabs are placed on earth, all loam and organic or other unsuitable material shall be removed. Where fill is required to raise the subgrade for concrete slabs to the elevations as indicated on the Drawings or as required by the Engineer, such fill shall consist of suitable material and shall be placed in layers. Each layer shall be moistened or dried such that the specified degree of compaction shall be obtained. All compaction shall be accomplished in a manner and with equipment as approved by the Engineer. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for adjacent fill.

3.05 BACKFILLING

- A. After completion of footings, grade beams and other construction below the elevation of the final grades and prior to backfilling, all forms shall be removed and the excavation shall be cleaned of all trash and debris. Material for backfilling shall be as specified for suitable material, placed and compacted as specified hereinafter. Backfill shall be placed in horizontal layers of the thickness specified and shall have a moisture content such that the required degree of compaction is obtained. Each layer shall be compacted by mechanical tampers or by other suitable equipment approved by the Engineer to the specified density. Special care shall be taken to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Trucks and machinery used for grading shall not be allowed within 45 degrees above the bottom of the footings or grade beams.
- B. The trenches shall be backfilled following visual inspection by the Engineer and prior to pressure testing. The trenches shall be carefully backfilled with the excavated materials approved for backfilling, or other suitable materials, free from large clods of earth or stones. Each layer shall be compacted to a density at least equal to that of the surrounding earth and in such a manner as to permit the rolling and compaction of the filled trench with the adjoining earth to provide the required bearing value, so that paving, if required, can proceed immediately after backfilling is completed.

3.06 COMPACTION

- A. Suitable material as hereinbefore specified shall be placed in maximum 8" horizontal layers. Compaction shall be performed by rolling with approved tamping rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, three wheel power rollers or other approved equipment. The degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D-698. Laboratory moisture density tests shall be performed on all fill material. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction. Compaction requirements shall be as specified below:

Fill Utilized For	Required Density (%)	Maximum Permissible Lift Thickness As Compacted, Inches
Backfill & Utility Trenches Under Foundations & Pavements	95-100	8
Backfill Around Structures	95-100	8
Field and Utility Trench Backfill Under Sidewalks and Open Areas	90-100	8

- B. Field density tests shall be performed in sufficient number to insure that the specified density is being obtained. Tests shall be in accordance with ASTM Standards D 1556 or D 2922/D 3017 and shall be performed as authorized by the Engineer. Payment for field density tests shall be by the Contractor^{ADD4}. Contractor shall provide suitable notification for coordination of testing. Delays due to the lack of adequate advance notification shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.07 SITE GRADING

- A. Where indicated or directed, topsoil shall be removed without contamination with subsoil and spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and stockpiled convenient to areas for later application, or at locations specified. Topsoil shall be stripped to full depth and, when stored, shall be kept separate from other excavated materials and piled free of roots, stones, and other undesirable materials.
- B. Following stripping, fill areas shall be scarified to a minimum depth of six (6) inches to provide bond between existing ground and the fill material. Material should be placed in

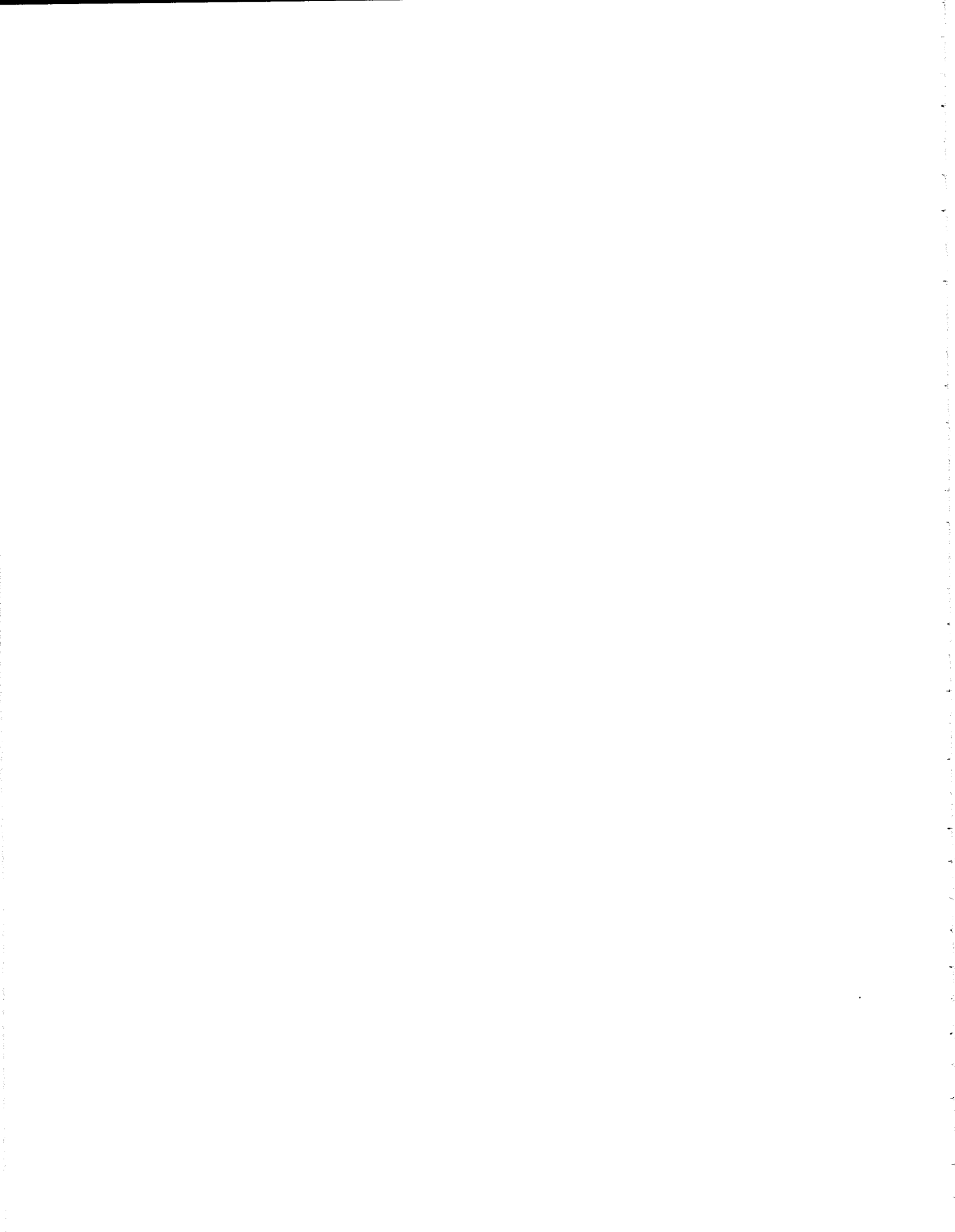
successive horizontal layers not exceeding twelve (12) inches uncompacted thickness. In general, layers shall be placed approximately parallel to the finished grade line.

- C. In general and unless otherwise specified, the Contractor may use any type of earth moving equipment he has at his disposal, provided such equipment is in satisfactory condition and of such type and capacity that the work may be accomplished properly and the grading schedule maintained. During construction, the Contractor shall route equipment at all times, both when loaded and empty, over the layers as they are placed, and shall distribute the travel evenly over the entire area.
- D. The material in the layers shall be of the proper moisture content before rolling or tamping to obtain the prescribed compaction. Wetting or drying throughout the layer shall be required. Should the material be too wet to permit proper compaction or rolling, all work on the fill thus affected shall be delayed until the material has dried to the required moisture content. If the material is too dry, it shall be sprinkled with water and manipulated to obtain the uniform moisture content required throughout a layer before it is compacted.
- E. Each layer of the fill shall be compacted by rolling or tamping to the standard specified in Paragraph 3.06 and not less than 90% maximum density at optimum moisture content as determined by field density tests made by the Standard Proctor method. In general and unless otherwise specified, the Contractor may use any type of compaction equipment such as sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic rollers, smooth rollers and other such equipment he has at his disposal, provided such equipment is in satisfactory condition and is of such design, type, size, weight, and quantity to obtain the required density in the embankment. If at any time the required density is not being obtained with the equipment then in use by the Contractor, the Engineer may require that different and/or additional compaction equipment be obtained and placed in use at once to obtain the required compaction.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for the stability of all embankments and shall replace any portion which, in the opinion of the Engineer, has become displaced due to carelessness or negligence on the part of the Contractor.

3.08 TOPSOIL

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required for furnishing and placing topsoil. Samples of topsoil shall be submitted to the Engineer for review before topsoil is placed. The material shall be good quality loam and shall be fertile, friable, mellow; free from stones larger than one (1) inch, excessive gravel, junk metal, glass, wood, plastic articles, roots and shall have a liberal amount of organic matter. Light sand loam or heavy clay loam will not be acceptable.
- B. The topsoil shall be 3 inches thick in all areas to be seeded. No topsoil shall be placed until the area to be covered is excavated or filled to the required grade. Imported backfill material will be stockpiled on site for structure backfilling and top soiling.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 02371 – STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

- A. The Contract Documents include a SWPPP that has been approved by LFUCG Division of Water Quality. This SWPPP shall be used for establishing quantities and a lump sum price for providing the Erosion and Sediment Control Measures.
- B. The Contractor may use this SWPPP to obtain the required permits, i.e. Land Disturbance Permit. If Contractor chooses to use this SWPPP, the Contractor takes sole responsibility for the content of the SWPPP and the implementation of the SWPPP during construction.
- C. Contractor may also choose to prepare its own SWPPP and submit to LFUCG Division of Water Quality for approval. No additional payment will be allowed for the Erosion and Sediment Control and conformance with SWPPP pay item.

END OF SECTION

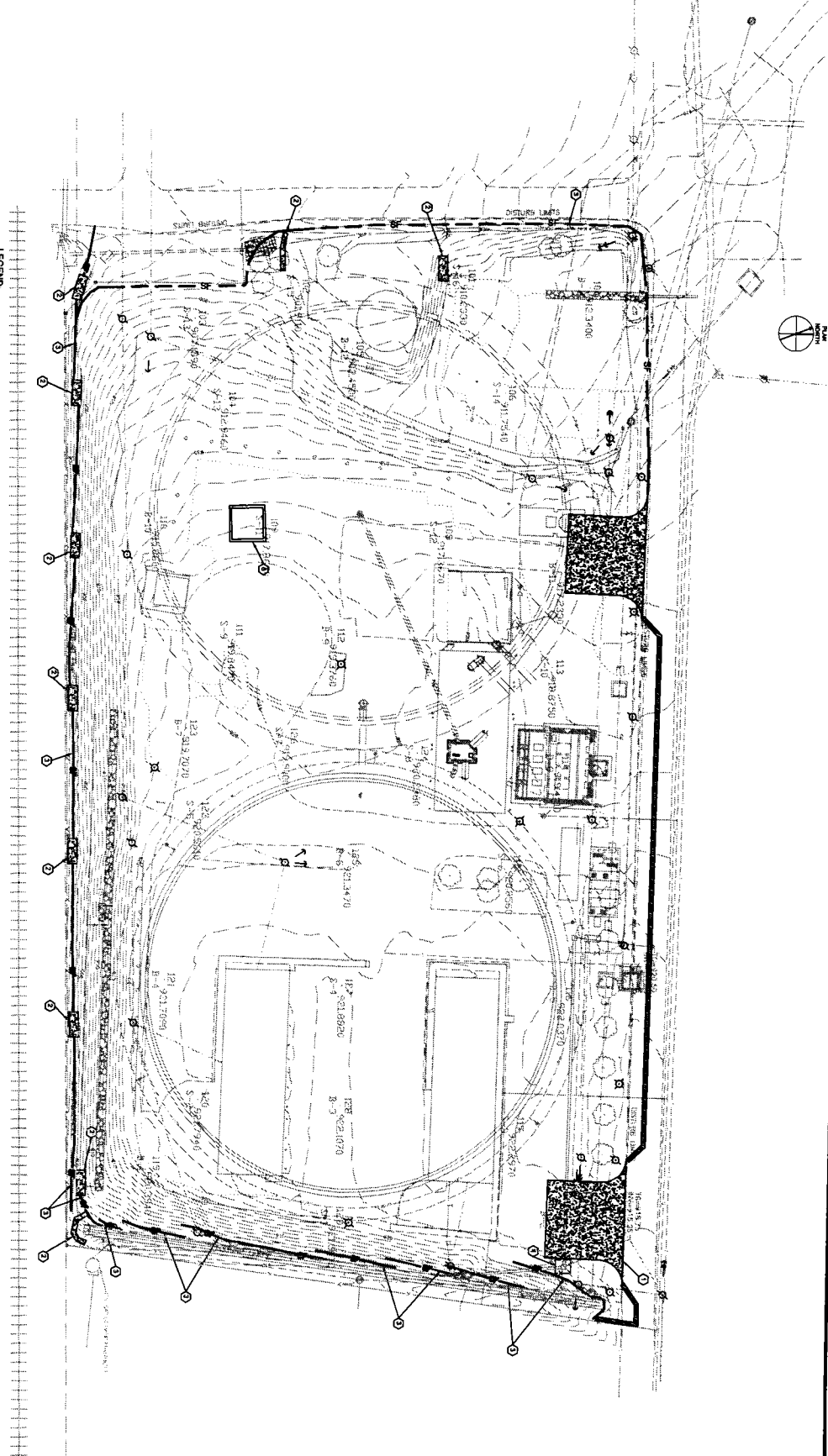
LEGEND

	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION BERM
	TEMPORARY ROCK CHECK DAM
	TEMPORARY SALT FENCE
	TEMPORARY DROP INLET PROTECTION
	TEMPORARY TREE PROTECTION FENCE
	DISTURB LIMITS
	CONCRETE ASSET MARKER OR EQUIV.

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE SITE RESTORATION AND OTHER EROSION CONTROL MEASURES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE DISTURBANCE CONTROL NOTES AND DETAILS.

- SHEET KEYNOTES**
1. SEE WIDE TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION BERMWORK, LUGGAGE STORAGE/TEMPORARY MANUAL FURNISH 11-12 SPEC. SECTION 02270
 2. TEMPORARY ROCK CHECK DAM, LUGGAGE STORAGE/TEMPORARY MANUAL FURNISH 11-14 SPEC. SECTION 02270
 3. TEMPORARY SALT FENCE, LUGGAGE STORAGE/TEMPORARY MANUAL FURNISH 11-21 SPEC. SECTION 02270
 4. TEMPORARY DROP INLET PROTECTION, LUGGAGE STORAGE/TEMPORARY MANUAL FURNISH 11-22 SPEC. SECTION 02270
 5. CONCRETE ASSET MARKER OR EQUIV., LUGGAGE STORAGE/TEMPORARY MANUAL FURNISH 11-18 SPEC. SECTION 02270



NO.	DATE	BY	CHKD.	REVISIONS

APPROVED: 2/14/14
 DATE: 2/13/14
 PROJECT: C-0-108

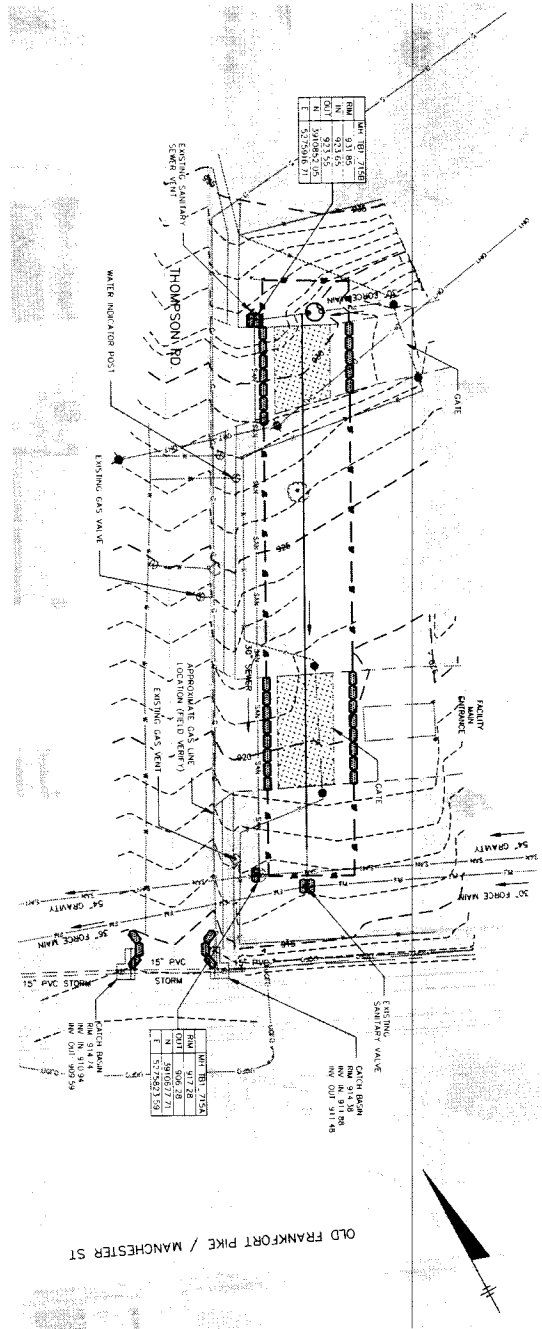
STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

TOWN BRANCH WET WEATHER STORAGE FACILITY
 REMEDIATION MEASURES PLAN ID No. G2-TB-1



GNV PROJECT NO. 417501
 LUDD RD No. 157-2054

GNVinc is a registered professional engineering and architectural firm. All work is performed under the supervision of a licensed professional engineer or architect. The seal of the professional engineer or architect is required for all work. The seal of the professional engineer or architect is required for all work.



1" = 20'
GRAPHIC SCALE

OLD FRANKFORT PIKE / MANCHESTER ST

LEGEND	
2/15	EXISTING CONDUIT
2/16	EXISTING UNDERGROUND TELEPHONE
2/17	EXISTING UNDERGROUND WATER
2/18	EXISTING UNDERGROUND GAS
2/19	EXISTING UNDERGROUND FIBER OPTIC
2/20	EXISTING SANDPAPER VENT
2/21	EXISTING SANDPAPER VALVE
2/22	APPROXIMATE PROPERTY LINE
2/23	EXISTING FENCE
2/24	SILT FENCE
2/25	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/26	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/27	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/28	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/29	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/30	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/31	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/32	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/33	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/34	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/35	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/36	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/37	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/38	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/39	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/40	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/41	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/42	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/43	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/44	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/45	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/46	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/47	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/48	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/49	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/50	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/51	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/52	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/53	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/54	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/55	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/56	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/57	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/58	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/59	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/60	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/61	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/62	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/63	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/64	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/65	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/66	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/67	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/68	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/69	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/70	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/71	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/72	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/73	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/74	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/75	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/76	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/77	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/78	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/79	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/80	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/81	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/82	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/83	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/84	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/85	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/86	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/87	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/88	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/89	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/90	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/91	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/92	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/93	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/94	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/95	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/96	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/97	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/98	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/99	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE
2/100	EXISTING SANDPAPER MANHOLE

REVISIONS		DESIGNED	DRAWN	CHECKED	DATE
1		JDS	DGR	TWK	AUGUST 29, 2014
2		JDS			
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					
8					
9					
10					

LOWER CANE RUN FORCE MAIN TIE-IN
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
TOWN BRANCH WET WEATHER STORAGE FACILITY
REMEDIAL MEASURES PLAN ID No. G2-TB-1

GRW PROJECT NO. 4175-01
LFUGG BID No. _____
DATE: AUGUST 29, 2014
SCALE: 1" = 20'
PROJECT: SWPPP-1

REGULATORY REVIEW SET

LFUCG LAND DISTURBANCE PERMIT APPLICATION AND ESC PLAN CHECKLIST

OWNER / DEVELOPER Name: Town Branch - Wet Weather Storage Facility
The Lexington Fayette Urban County Gov. Date: 09-23-2014 Zone: _____
 Address: Thompson Rd City: Lexington State: KY Zip: 40511
 Contractor Name and Address: Not yet selected Reg #: _____
 Contact Name, Phone/ FAX/Email: _____

ITEM DESCRIPTION	Y	N	N/A	PAGE #	NOTES
I. Plans stamped by licensed prof.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
II. Permits:					
KY Construction NOI / Permit (Gen. or Ind.)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		To be Submitted by the Contractor.
USCOE 404 Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
KYDOW 401 Water Quality Cert.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Categorical Exclusion Determination
KY Stream Construction Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
FEMA LOMR or CLOMR	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
III. BMPS:					
Site Preparation:					
Phasing plan for large projects	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Maximum disturbed area = 25 acres
Limits of disturbance clearly marked	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		25 foot undisturbed buffer strip along streams <i>See Note below</i>
Construction Entrance/ Exit Pad	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		No. 2 stone w/ filter fabric, min. 50 ft long (100' where practical)
Temporary Diversion (Berm or Ditch)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Offsite (clean) water routed around disturbed area
Stream Crossings	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Not allowed without US Army Corps 404 permit
Concrete Washout Area	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		One washout pit for every 40 lots
Soil Stabilization:					
Seeding/sodding schedule/timing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Applied within 14 days of reaching final grade or suspending work
Slope Protection:					
Silt Fence downslope of bare areas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Silt Fence installed along contour	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Erosion Control Blankets on slopes	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Conforms with Fig. 11-1 in LFUCG Stormwater Manual
Drainage System Control:					
Inlets Protected	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Pipe Outfall Erosion Prevention	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Channel Lining	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Sodding or seed w/ blankets/mats immediately after construction
Check Dams	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Max drainage area = 10 acres
Sediment Basins and Traps:					
Sediment Traps (drainage area < 5 ac)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Minimum volume = 3600 cf x number of disturbed acres
Sediment Basins (drainage area > 5 ac)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Minimum volume = 3600 cf x number of disturbed acres
Good Housekeeping:					
Material storage addressed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Spill Prevention and Control addressed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Dust control addressed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Dewatering operations are filtered	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
Narrative:					
Schedule/sequence for BMP installation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
BMP Inspection Requirement	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Every 7 days and after 0.5" of rainfall <i>see note below</i>
BMP Maintenance Requirement	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Roadway Cleaning	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		

LFUCG USE ONLY: Review Date: 09-23-2014 Status: In Compliance: Y N Additional Info Needed: Y N
 Reviewed By: A. AL-HUMADI Department: WQ

Comments / Items Missing or Incomplete:

- 1 - To use a thicker line marking the limit of land disturbance.
- 2 - "Esc" controls will be inspected; once a week/or every (20) days and after a rainfall event of 0.5 inches.
- 3 - To provide detail of the concrete washout pit such as; size & method of construction above ground/under ground.
- 4 - construction entrance to be underlined with geotextile fabric and covered with #2 stone.
- 5 - Drawing G2 - TBI, to provide detail for soil stabilization, concrete, silt fence should not cross contours.

Form Effective Date - January 22, 2009

Conformance Set

SECTION 02372 - EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and equipment required for installing, maintaining, amending, and removing temporary soil erosion, sediment, and pollutant controls as shown in the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and as specified herein and as required by the LFUCG Land Disturbance Permit, Chapter 16-Article X, Division 5 of the LFUCG Code of Ordinances, and the KPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activities (KYR10).
- B. The Contractor shall take all site management measures necessary to minimize erosion and contain sediment, construction materials (including excavation and backfill), and pollutants (such as chemicals, fuels, lubricants, bitumen, raw sewage, and other harmful waste) and prevent them from being discharged into or alongside any body of water or into natural or man-made channels leading thereto.
- C. The Contractor shall at all times minimize disturbance and the period of time that the disturbed area is exposed without stabilization practices. In "critical areas" (within 25 feet of a stream) erosion prevention measures such as erosion control mats/blankets, mulch, or straw blown in and stabilized with tackifiers or by treading, etc shall be implemented on disturbed areas within 24 hours or "as soon as practical" after completion of disturbance/grading or following cessation of activities.
- D. Temporary erosion controls include, but are not limited to grassing, mulching, seeding, providing erosion control and turf reinforcement mats on all disturbed surfaces including waste area surfaces and stockpile and borrow area surfaces; scheduling work to minimize erosion and providing interceptor ditches at those locations which will ensure that erosion during construction will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits.
- E. Temporary sedimentation controls include, but are not limited to, silt dams, traps, barriers, and appurtenances on sloped surfaces which will ensure that sedimentation pollution will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits.
- F. Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining effective temporary erosion and sediment control measures prior to and during construction or until final controls become effective.
- G. Prior to construction, the Contractor shall obtain a LFUCG Land Disturbance Permit and shall obtain coverage under the KPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activities (KYR10) (see Article 3.24 in this Section). The Contractor shall be responsible for placement of pollutant, erosion, and sedimentation controls as shown in the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) prior to excavation, fill or grade work. If during the course of construction, the state and/or LFUCG determine additional controls are required, the Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain additional mulch, blankets, sediment barriers, and/or other controls as necessary to control pollution, erosion, and sedimentation to the satisfaction of the regulatory agency.
- H. The Contractor shall inspect and repair all erosion and sedimentation controls as follows:
 - 1. At least once every seven (7) calendar days, and
 - 2. Within 24 hours after any storm event of 0.5 inch or greater.
- I. Final stabilization practices on those portions of the project where construction activities have permanently ceased shall be initiated within fourteen (14) days of the date of cessation of

construction activities. Temporary stabilization practices on those portions of the project where construction activities have temporarily ceased shall be initiated within fourteen (14) days of the date of cessation of construction activities.

- J. **Erosion and Sediment Control prevention measures shall be installed prior to removal of vegetation and/or stripping of topsoil.** The Contractor is responsible for preparing and submitting the state Notice of Intent and attachments and obtaining state permit approval prior to the beginning of any construction activities.

1.02 PERMITS AND NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor is responsible to prepare a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for inclusion with permit submittals. The Contractor may elect one of the following options to meet this requirement:
1. Utilize the SWPPP (which includes the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan) provided in the Construction Drawings and prepared by the Owner's Engineer and take sole responsibility for implementing the SWPPP, or
 2. Provide a SWPPP, including an Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, prepared by a professional engineer licensed in the Commonwealth of Kentucky, meeting all of the requirements of KYR10 and Chapter 16-Article X, Division 5 of the LFUCG Code of Ordinances.
- B. The Contractor shall submit a Notice of Intent specifically for Construction Activities (NOI-SWCA) before beginning any site disturbance, and shall implement erosion, sediment and pollution control measures as may be required by state, local and federal agencies. Contractor shall submit a signed Notice of Intent form and required attachments to the Division of Water at least seven (7) days, if an electronic submittal or thirty (30) days if a written submittal, prior to beginning of construction activity. **See Article 3.24 in this Section for detailed requirements.**
- C. A Land Disturbance Permit shall be obtained from the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government. **See Article 3.25 in this Section for detailed requirements.**
- D. The Contractor shall comply with all additional requirements of LFUCG. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide evidence to the Owner that all permits have been obtained prior to initiation of construction.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02371 – Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)
- B. Section 02373 – Stream Crossings, Streambank Restoration, and Stream Buffer Restoration
- C. Applicable LFUCG Storm Water Manual Standard Drawings are included at the end of this Section 02372.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MULCH

- A. Mulch shall be used as a soil stabilization measure for any disturbed area inactive for 14 days or longer. Areas requiring stabilization during December through February shall receive only mulch held in place with bituminous material. Mulching shall be used whenever permanent or temporary seeding is used. The anchoring of mulch shall be in accordance with the

Construction Drawings except all mulch placed in December through February shall be anchored with bituminous materials regardless of the slope. Permanent mulches shall be used in conjunction with planting trees, shrubs, and other ground covers that do not provide adequate soil stabilization.

- B. Straw shall come from wheat, rye, or barley and may be spread by hand or machine. Straw shall be anchored. Straw shall be applied at two tons per acre or 90 pounds per 1,000 square feet. Straw shall be free from weeds and coarse matter.
- C. Wood chips do not require tacking. Wood chips shall be applied at 270 cubic yards per acre or 6 cubic yard per 1,000 square feet and approximately 2 inches deep. Wood chips shall be treated with 20 pounds of nitrogen per acre or shall be treated with 12 pounds slow-release nitrogen per ton to prevent nutrient deficiency in plants.
- D. Bark chips or shredded bark shall be applied at 70 cubic yards per acre or 1.5 to 2 cubic yards per 1,000 square feet and about one-half inch thick. Bark does not require additional nitrogen fertilizer.
- E. Manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed during application of manufactured wood fiber and recycled paper sold as mulch materials applied in a hydroseeder slurry with binders/tackifiers. Recycled paper (newsprint) or wood fiber shall be mixed at 50 pounds per 100 gallons of water and applied according to manufacturer's recommendations and model of hydroseeder in use.
- F. Liquid mulch binders/tackifiers shall be applied according to manufacturer's recommendations. Chemical soil stabilizers or soil binders/tackifiers/emulsions shall not be used alone.
- G. Netting and mats shall be used in critical areas such as waterways where concentrated flows are expected.
- H. Before the gravel or crushed stone is applied, it shall be washed. Aggregate cover shall only be used in relatively small areas and shall be incorporated into an overall landscaping plan.

2.02 TEMPORARY SEED

- A. Temporary seeding shall be used for soil stabilization when grades are not ready for permanent seeding, except during December through February. The seed shall be applied within 14 days after grading has stopped. Only rye grain or annual rye grass seed shall be used for temporary seeding.

2.03 PERMANENT SEED

- A. Permanent seeding shall be applied within 14 days after final grade has been reached, except during December through February. Permanent seeding shall also be applied on any areas that will not be disturbed again for a year even if final grades have not been reached. The use of mulch and erosion matting and netting with permanent seeding shall be in accordance with applicable sections of this Specification. "Seed mats" may be used for permanent seeding in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- B. Permanent seeding shall be used on disturbed areas where permanent, long-lived vegetative cover is needed to stabilize the soil and on rough graded areas that will not be brought to final grade for one year or more.
- C. The area to be seeded shall be protected from excess runoff as necessary with diversions, grassed waterways, terraces, or sediment ponds.

- D. Contractor shall use the following Permanent Seed Mix, with the following exceptions:
1. If a property owner landscaping agreement differs from this specification, the property owner landscaping agreement shall be followed on that property, or
 2. The area to be seeded is within 25 feet of a stream bank, in which case Contractor shall follow the seed mix provided in Section 02373, or
 3. The Construction Drawings identify a different seed mix.

The Permanent Seed Mix shall consist of the following mix spread at a rate of 12.5 pounds/1,000 square feet:

Common Name	%	lbs per 1,000 sq. ft.
Bluegrass	24%	3
Perennial ryegrass (turf)	16%	2
+ bluegrass	20%	2.5
Tall fescue (turf type)	32%	4
+ bluegrass	8%	1
TOTAL	100%	12.5

- E. Vegetative cover alone shall not be used to provide erosion control cover and prevent soil slippage on a soil that is not stable due to its structure, water movement, or excessive slope.
- F. Permanent seeding may be done at any time except December through February.
- G. Soil material shall be capable of supporting permanent vegetation and have at least 25 percent silt and clay to provide an adequate amount of moisture holding capacity. An excessive amount of sand will not consistently provide sufficient moisture for good growth regardless of other soil factors.
- H. Fertilizer shall be applied at a rate of 800 pounds per acre of 10-10-10 analysis or equivalent, unless soil test results indicate a different rate is appropriate. Lime shall be applied at a rate of 100 pounds per 1,000 square feet or two tons per acre of agricultural ground limestone, unless soil test results indicate differently.

2.04 SOD

- A. Sod shall be used for disturbed areas that require immediate vegetative cover, e.g., the area surrounding a drop inlet in a grassed waterway, the design flow perimeter of a grassed waterway that will convey flow before vegetation can be established, and the inlet of a culvert. Sod may be installed throughout the year. "Seed mats" and seed with geotextiles may be used in place of sod when done in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.
- B. Contractor shall use tall fescue sod, unless another species is specified in the Construction Drawings or unless the property owner landscaping agreement differs from this specification.
- C. Sod shall not be used to provide erosion control and prevent soil slippage on a soil that is not stable due to its structure, water movement, or excessive slope.
- D. Sod shall be installed within 36 hours of digging and removal from the field. Sod should not be used on slopes steeper than 2H:1V. If it is to be mowed, installation should be on slopes no greater than 3H:1V.

- E. Soil material shall be capable of supporting permanent vegetation and shall consist of at least 25 percent silt and clay to provide an adequate amount of moisture holding capacity. An excessive amount of sand will not consistently provide sufficient moisture for the sod regardless of other soil factors.
- F. Fertilizer shall be applied at a rate of 1,000 pounds per acre of 10-10-10 analysis or equivalent, unless soil test results indicate a different rate is appropriate. Lime shall be applied at a rate of 100 pounds per 1,000 square feet or two tons per acre of agricultural ground limestone, unless soil test results indicate differently.
- G. The sod shall consist of strips of live, vigorously growing grasses. The sod shall be free of noxious and secondary noxious weeds and shall be obtained from good, solid, thick-growing stands. The sod shall be cut and transferred to the job in the largest continuous pieces that will hold together and are practical to handle.
- H. The sod shall be cut with smooth clean edges and square ends to facilitate laying and fitting. The sod shall be cut to a uniform thickness of not less than three-fourth inch measured from the crown of the plants to the bottom of the sod strips for all grasses except bluegrass. Bluegrass sod shall be cut to a uniform thickness of not less than one and one-half inches.
- I. The sod shall be mowed to a height of not less than two inches and no more than four inches prior to cutting.
- J. The sod shall be kept moist and covered during hauling and preparation for placement on the sod bed.

2.05 ROAD/PARKING STABILIZATION

- A. Gravel or paved material shall be used to stabilize permanent roads or parking areas or roads or parking areas used repeatedly by construction traffic. Stabilization shall be accomplished within 14 days of grading or initiation of use for construction traffic. Unstabilized roads are not acceptable except in instances where the road will be used less than one month.
- B. Road/parking stabilization shall be used wherever roads or parking areas are constructed, whether permanent or temporary, for use by construction traffic.
- C. Stabilization shall be accomplished with a minimum depth of six inches of crushed stone. Stabilized construction roadbeds shall be at least 14 feet wide for one-way traffic and at least 20 feet wide for two-way traffic.
- D. Temporary roads shall follow the contour of the natural terrain to the extent possible. Slopes shall not exceed 10 percent.
- E. Temporary parking areas shall be located on naturally flat areas to minimize grading. Grades shall be sufficient to provide drainage but shall not exceed 4 percent.
- F. All cuts and fills shall be 2H:1V or flatter.
- G. Drainage ditches shall be provided as needed.
- H. Crushed stone shall be KYTC aggregate No. 2 (1.5 to 3 inches in diameter), or equivalent.

2.06 CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

- A. A stabilized construction entrance shall be constructed wherever vehicles are leaving a construction site to enter a public road or at any unpaved entrance/exit location where there

is a risk of transporting mud or sediment onto paved roads. A construction entrance shall be constructed at the beginning of the project before construction traffic begins to enter and exit the site.

- B. A stabilized construction entrance shall be constructed of crushed stone a minimum of 6 inches thick laid over geotextile (filter fabric).
- C. The width shall be at least 20 feet and as wide as the entire width of the access. At sites where traffic volume is high, the entrance shall be wide enough for two vehicles to pass safely. The length shall be at least 50 feet, and where practical, shall be extended to 100 feet. The entrance shall be flared where it meets the existing road to provide a turning radius.
- D. Stormwater and wash water runoff from a stabilized construction entrance shall drain to a sediment trap or sediment pond. If conditions on the site are such that the majority of the mud is not removed by the vehicles traveling over the gravel, then the tires of the vehicles shall be washed before entering a public road.
- E. Pipe placed under the entrance to handle runoff shall be protected with a mountable berm.
- F. Dust control shall be provided in accordance with the applicable sections of this Specification.
- G. Crushed stone shall be KYTC aggregate No. 2 (1.5 to 3 inches in diameter), or equivalent.
- H. Geotextile filter fabric shall be KYTC Type III.

2.07 DUST CONTROL

- A. Dust control measures shall be implemented on the site.
- B. Construction activities shall be phased to minimize the total area unstabilized at any given time, thereby reducing erosion due to air and water movement.
- C. Construction roads shall be watered as needed to minimize dust.
- D. Existing trees, shrubs, and ground cover shall be retained as long as possible during the construction. Initial land clearing should be conducted only in those areas to be regraded or where construction is to occur. Areas to be cleared only for new vegetation or landscaping shall be stabilized with seed and mulch immediately following clearing.
- E. Vegetative cover is the most effective means of dust and erosion control, when appropriate. See sections on Temporary Seed, Permanent Seed, Mulch, and Sod of this Specification.
- F. When areas have been regraded and brought to final grade, they shall be stabilized using temporary or permanent seed and mulch or other measures.
- G. Mulch with mulch binders may be used as an interim dust control measure in areas where vegetation may not be appropriate.
- H. See sections on Temporary Seed, Permanent Seed, Sod, Mulch, Road/Parking Stabilization, and Construction Entrance of this Specification.

2.08 NETS AND MATS

- A. Mulch netting, erosion control matting, or turf reinforcement matting (TRM) shall be used on sloping areas as indicated in the Construction Drawings. Mats or nets and permanent seeding may be used as an alternate to sod for culvert entrances and grassed waterways.

TRMs shall be used at the water line to control wave action in wet ponds. TRMs shall be used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Erosion control matting may be used to stabilize channels and swales and on recently planted slopes to protect seedlings until they become established.

- B. Effective netting and matting shall require firm, continuous contact between the materials and the soil. If there is no contact, the material will not hold the soil and erosion will occur underneath the material.
- C. Nets and mats shall be suitable for their intended purpose and shall be as indicated in the Construction Drawings.

2.09 TEMPORARY DIVERSION DITCH

- A. Temporary diversion ditches shall be used to collect sediment-laden runoff from disturbed areas and direct it to a sediment pond where applicable. Temporary ditches are those expected to be in use for less than one year. Temporary diversion ditches do not require stabilization, unless otherwise indicated on the Construction Drawings.
- B. Temporary diversion ditches shall have stable outlets. The combination of conditions of site, slopes, and soils should be so that the ditch can be maintained throughout its planned life.
- C. Temporary diversion ditches shall not be constructed below high sediment-producing areas unless land treatment practices or structural measures, designed to prevent damaging accumulations of sediment in the channels, are installed with or before the diversion.
- D. A typical diversion cross section consists of a channel and a supporting ridge. In the case of an excavated-type diversion, the natural ground serves as the diversion ridge. Diversion cross sections shall be adapted to the equipment that will be used for their construction and maintenance.
- E. The channel may be parabolic or trapezoidal in shape. V-shaped ditches shall not be constructed.
- F. Diversions shall be located so that water will empty onto an established area such as a stable watercourse, waterway, or structure.
- G. Any high sediment-producing area above a diversion shall be controlled by good land use management or by structural measures to prevent excessive sediment accumulation in the diversion channel.
- H. Temporary diversions above steep slopes or across graded rights-of-way shall have a berm with a minimum top width of 2 feet, side slopes of 2:1 or flatter and a minimum height of 18 inches measured from the channel bottom.
- I. Diversions installed to intercept flow on graded rights-of-way shall be spaced 200 to 300 feet apart.
- J. A level lip spreader shall be used at diversion outlets discharging onto areas already stabilized by vegetation.

2.10 LEVEL SPREADER

- A. Level spreaders shall be constructed at the outlets of temporary diversion ditches. Level spreaders shall also be constructed at outlets of permanent constructed waterways where they terminate on undisturbed areas.

- B. The length of the level spreader shall be constructed as shown on the Construction Drawings.

2.11 PERMANENT CONSTRUCTED WATERWAY

- A. Permanent constructed waterways shall be used to divert stormwater runoff from upland undisturbed areas around or away from areas to be disturbed during construction. A waterway expected to be in place for at least one year shall be considered permanent. Permanent waterways shall be lined with sod or permanent seeding and nets, mats, or TRMs.

2.12 PIPE SLOPE DRAIN

- A. Pipe slope drains shall be used whenever it is necessary to convey water down a steep slope, which is not stabilized or which is prone to erosion, unless paved ditch (flume) is installed.
- B. Contractor shall use a 10-inch diameter pipe or larger to convey runoff from areas up to one-third acre; 12-inch or larger pipe for up to half-acre drainage areas; and 18-inch pipe for areas up to one acre, unless otherwise specified in the Construction Drawings. Multiple pipes shall be required for large areas, spaced as shown on the Construction Drawings.
- C. The pipe shall be heavy duty flexible tubing designed for this purpose, e.g., non-perforated, corrugated plastic pipe, or specially designed flexible tubing.
- D. A standard flared end section or a standard T-section fitting secured with a watertight fitting shall be used for the inlet.
- E. Extension collars shall be 12-inch long sections of corrugated pipe. All fittings shall be watertight.

2.13 IMPACT STILLING BASIN

- A. Impact stilling basins shall be used at the outlet of culverts and storm sewers with calculated exit velocities greater than 15 feet per second when flowing full.

2.14 CHECK DAM

- A. Check dams shall be limited to use in small, open channels that drain 10 acres or less.
- B. Check dams shall not be used in streams.
- C. Check dams can be constructed of stones, coir logs, or wood fiber logs.
- D. Check dams shall be constructed prior to the establishment of vegetation.
- E. The maximum height of a check dam shall be three feet above the ground on which the rock is placed.
- F. The center of the portion of the check dam above the flat portion of the channel shall be at least 1 foot lower than the outer edges. The outer edges of the check dam shall extend up the side slopes of the channel to a point 3 feet in elevation above the center portion of the check dam or to the top of the side slopes.
- G. The maximum spacing between rock check dams in a ditch should be such that the toe of the

upstream dam is at the same elevation as the top of the next downstream dam.

- H. The spacing of coir and wood fiber check dams is one log every 100 feet for velocities of 5 fps, 50 feet for velocities between 5 and 7.5 fps, and 25 feet for velocities greater than 10 fps, unless otherwise shown in the Construction Documents.
- I. Stone check dams shall be constructed of KYTC Class II channel lining.
- J. Coir log or wood fiber log check dams shall be constructed of a single log with a diameter of at least 20 inches.

2.15 SEDIMENT TRAP

- A. Sediment traps shall be installed below all disturbed areas of less than 5 acres that do not drain to a sediment pond.
- B. Erosion control practices such as seeding, mulching, sodding, diversion dikes, etc., shall be used in conjunction with sediment traps to reduce the amount of sediment flowing into the trap. The amount of sediment entering a trap can be reduced by the use of stabilized diversion dikes and ditches.
- C. The trap shall not be located in a stream. It shall be located to trap sediment-laden runoff before it enters the stream.
- D. Trap depth shall be at least 2 feet at the inlet and 4 feet at the outlet. Effective trap width shall be at least 10 feet and trap length shall be at least 30 feet.
- E. The Construction Drawings shall indicate the final disposition of the sediment trap after the upstream drainage area is stabilized. The Construction Drawings shall indicate methods for the removal of excess water lying over the sediment, stabilization of the pond site, and the disposal of any excess material.

2.16 SEDIMENT POND

- A. A sediment pond shall be installed at the outlet of a disturbed area of 5 acres or more. The maximum drainage area for a single pond is 100 acres.
- B. Design and construction shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations regarding dams.
- C. Erosion control practices such as seeding, mulching, sodding, diversion dikes, etc., shall be used in conjunction with sediment ponds to reduce the amount of sediment flowing into the pond.
- D. The pond shall not be located in a stream. It shall be located to trap sediment-laden runoff before it enters the stream.
- E. Contractor shall construct the sediment pond as shown on the Construction Drawings.
- F. Permanent ponds designed for stormwater detention or water quality treatment may serve as temporary sediment ponds if site conditions make the use of these structures desirable. At the time of conversion from a sediment pond to a permanent stormwater management pond, excess sediment shall be cleaned from the pond. If the pond is converted to a water quality basin, the sand in the sand filter outlet shall be replaced with clean sand unless it is shown to be clean.
- G. The Construction Drawings shall indicate the final disposition of the sediment pond after the

upstream drainage area is stabilized. The Construction Drawings shall indicate methods for the removal of excess water lying over the sediment, stabilization of the pond site, and the disposal of any excess material.

- H. Vegetation shall be established upon completion of construction of the embankment, emergency spillway and other areas disturbed by construction.

2.17 SILT FENCE

- A. Silt fence shall be installed down-slope of areas to be disturbed prior to clearing and grading. Silt fence shall be situated such that the total area draining to the fence is not greater than one-fourth acre per 100 feet of fence. Silt fence shall be used for storm drain drop inlet protection and around soil stockpiles.
- B. Under no circumstances shall silt fences be constructed in streams or in swales or ditch lines or any area of concentrated flow where discharge rates are likely to exceed 1 cubic foot per second (cfs).
- C. Synthetic filter fabric shall be a pervious sheet of propylene, nylon, and polyester or ethylene yarn and shall be certified by the manufacturer or supplier as conforming to the following requirements:

<u>PHYSICAL PROPERTY</u>	<u>REQUIREMENTS</u>
Filtering Efficiency	80% (minimum)
Tensile Strength at 20%	50 lbs./linear inch (minimum)
Flow Rate	0.3 gal./ sq. ft/ min. (minimum)

- D. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of 6 months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0°F to 120°F.
- E. Posts for synthetic fabric silt fences shall be either 2-inch by 2-inch wood or 1.33 pounds per linear foot steel with a minimum length of 5 feet. Steel posts shall have projections for fastening wire to them.
- F. Wire fence reinforcement for silt fences shall be a minimum of 36 inches in height, a minimum of 14 gauge and shall have a mesh spacing of no greater than 6 inches.

2.18 STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION

- A. Storm drain inlet protection may be utilized on drop inlets and curb inlets.
- B. Storm drain inlet protection shall only be used around drop inlets when the up-slope area draining to the inlet has no other or inadequate sediment control.
- C. The drainage area shall be no greater than 1 acre.
- D. The inlet protection device shall be constructed in a manner that will facilitate cleanout and disposal of trapped sediment and minimize interference with construction activities.
- E. Inlet protection devices shall be constructed in such a manner that any resultant ponding of stormwater will not cause flooding or excessive inconvenience or damage to adjacent areas, roadways, properties, or structures.
- F. Inlet protection devices are low flow filter devices, and as such shall be constructed in such a manner as to allow for higher flows to bypass into the storm drain system to prevent flooding of the roadway or downstream properties.

2.19 FILTER STRIP

- A. Filter strips shall be used on each side of permanent constructed channels.
- B. Filter strips shall only be used to remove sediment from overland flow. Filter strips are not effective in removing sediment from concentrated flows.
- C. If vegetative filters are proposed as a sediment control device and they do not already exist, they shall be planted and established prior to initiating land disturbing activities.
- D. The minimum filter strip width shall be 50 feet for streams, wetlands, and sinkholes. The minimum filter strip width shall be ten feet for constructed waterways.
- E. Where a post development floodplain or wet weather conveyance is being protected, filter strips shall be provided on each side. When a wetland or sinkhole is being protected, filter strips shall be provided around the perimeter.
- F. Contractor shall construct the filter strips as shown on the Construction Drawings.
- G. Existing grass or grass/legume mixtures used as filter strips shall be dense and well established, with no bare spots. When establishing new seeding, consideration shall be given to wildlife needs and soil conditions on the site. The following chart provides a list of alternative grass and grass/legume mixtures:

SEEDING MIXTURE AND SITE SUITABILITY CHART

Seeding Mixture	Rate lbs/acre	Soil Suitability
Alfalfa Or Red Clover Plus Timothy Or Orchardgrass Or Bromegrass	6 10 4 6 6	Well Drained
Ladino Plus Timothy Or Orchardgrass Or Bromegrass	.05 4 6 8	Wet or Well-Drained

Notes:

- 1. All seeding shall be in accordance with the seeding sections of this Specification.
- 2. Well drained sites include sites that are drained with tile as well as naturally well drained and droughty sites. Wet sites include sites that are excessively wet only a portion of the growing season.

2.20 STREAM CROSSING

- A. Stream crossings shall be used in cases where construction traffic, permanent traffic, or utilities must cross existing post development floodplains. If the drainage area exceeds 1 square mile and a structure is necessary, the structure must be designed by a professional engineer licensed in Kentucky, and shall be considered a permanent structure.
- B. Temporary stream crossings are applicable to flowing streams with drainage areas less than one square mile. Temporary stream crossings shall be planned to be in service for the shortest practical period of time and to be removed as soon as their function is completed.
- C. All such structures, whether temporary or permanent, are subject to the rules and regulations of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for in-stream modifications (404 Permitting) and the Kentucky Division of Water (401 Certification). No stream crossing shall be installed without first obtaining all applicable local, state, and federal permits.

Where culverts are to be installed, compacted soil or rock shall be used to form the crossing. The depth of soil or rock cover over the culvert shall be equal to one-half the diameter of the culvert or 12 inches, whichever is greater. The sides of the fill shall be protected from erosion using the mulching and seeding erosion control measures specified in this Specification.

- D. All stream crossings shall be constructed in such a manner as to avoid flooding or excessive inconvenience or damage to adjacent areas, roadways, properties, or structures.
- E. When using a culvert crossing, the top of a compacted earth fill shall be covered with six inches of KYTC No. 57 stone.
- F. KYTC No. 57 stone shall also be used for the stone pads forming the crossing approaches.

2.21 PUMP AROUND FLOW DIVERSION

- A. A pump-around flow diversion shall be used to divert flow around construction activities occurring in a stream when those activities are reasonably expected to cause the erosion of sediment or deposition of sediment in the stream.
- B. Check dams to form the diversion shall span the banks of the stream. Maintain 1-foot freeboard (minimum) on the upstream and downstream checks.
- C. Check dams may be constructed of sandbags or may be a water-filled bladder such as an Aqua-Barrier.
- D. The dewatering flow from the work area shall be treated in a sediment-trapping device prior to discharge to the stream.
- E. Sandbags shall be woven polypropylene bags with approximate dimensions of 18-1/2 inches by 28 inches. Contractor shall tie the ends of filled bags closed using either draw strings or wire ties.

2.22 CONSTRUCTION DEWATERING

- A. Sediment-laden water shall be pumped to a dewatering structure before it is discharged.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Erosion and sediment control practices shall be consistent with the requirements of the state and local regulatory agencies and in any case shall be adequate to prevent erosion of disturbed and/or regraded areas.
- B. Contractor is responsible for notifying the state regulatory agency concerning inclusion under the KPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities.
- C. Gravity sewer lines, force mains and water lines that cross streams shall be constructed by methods that maintain normal stream flow and allow for a dry excavation. Water pumped from the excavation shall be contained and allowed to settle prior to reentering the stream. Excavation equipment and vehicles shall operate outside of the flowing portion of the stream. Spoil material from the line excavation shall not be allowed to enter the flowing portion of the stream. The provisions of this condition shall apply to all types of utility line stream crossings.
- D. Removal of riparian vegetation in the utility line right-of-way shall be limited to that necessary for equipment access. Effective erosion and sedimentation control measures shall be employed at all times during the project to prevent degradation of waters of the Commonwealth. Site regrading and reseeding shall be accomplished with 14 days after disturbance.

3.02 MULCH

- A. Seed shall be applied prior to mulching except where seed is to be applied as part of a hydroseeder slurry containing mulch.
- B. Lime and fertilizer shall be incorporated and surface roughening accomplished as needed prior to mulching in accordance with applicable sections of this Specification.
- C. Mulch materials shall be spread uniformly by hand or mechanically so the soil surface is covered. During or immediately following application, the mulch shall be anchored or otherwise secured to the ground according to one of the following methods:
 - 1. Mechanical – Use a disk, crimper, or similar type tool set straight to punch or anchor the mulch material into the soil.
 - 2. Mulch Tackifiers/Nettings/Emulsions – Use according to the manufacturer's recommendations. This is a superior method in areas of water concentration to hold mulch in place.
 - 3. Wood Fiber – Wood fiber hydroseeder slurries may be used to tack straw mulch. This combination treatment is well suited to steep slopes and critical areas, and severe climate conditions.
- D. Mulch shall be anchored using a mulch anchoring tool, a liquid binder/tackifier, or mulch nettings. Nets and mats shall be installed to obtain firm, continuous contact between the material and the soil. Without such contact, the material is useless and erosion occurs.
- E. A mulch anchoring tool is a tractor-drawn implement that is typically used for anchoring straw and is designed to punch mulch approximately two inches into the soil surface. Machinery shall be operated on the contour and shall not be used on slopes steeper than 3H:1V.

- F. When using liquid mulch binders and tackifiers, application shall be heaviest around edges of areas and at crests of ridges and banks to prevent wind blow. Remainder of area shall have binders/tackifiers spread uniformly in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. When using a mulch net, it shall be used in conjunction with an organic mulch and shall be installed immediately after the application and spreading of the mulch. Mulch net shall be installed over the mulch except when the mulch manufacturer recommends otherwise.
- H. Excelsior blankets and mats with mulch are considered protective mulches and may be used alone on erodible soils and during all times of year. Erosion control mats shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Mulched areas shall be inspected at least weekly and after each rainfall of one-half inch or more. When mulch material is found to be loosened or removed, the mulch cover shall be replaced within 48 hours.

3.03 TEMPORARY SEED

- A. The site shall be graded as needed to permit the use of conventional equipment for seedbed preparation, seeding, mulch application, and anchoring.
- B. The needed erosion control practices, such as diversions, temporary waterways for diversion outlets, and sediment ponds, shall be installed prior to seeding.
- C. Prior to seeding, lime and fertilizer shall be worked into the soil with a disk harrow, springtooth harrow, or similar tools to a depth of two inches. On sloping areas, the final operation shall be on the contour.
- D. The seed shall be applied uniformly with a cyclone seeder, drill, cultipacker, seeder, or hydroseeder (slurry may include seed and fertilizer) preferably on a firm, moist seedbed. Seed shall be sown no deeper than one-fourth inch to one-half inch.
- E. The seedbed shall be firmed following seeding operations with a cultipacker, roller, or light drag.
- F. On sloping land, seeding operations shall be on the contour wherever possible.
- G. Mulch shall be applied, in the amounts described in the mulch section of this Specification, to protect the soil and provide a better environment for plant growth.
- H. New seed shall have adequate water for growth, through either natural means or irrigation, until plants are firmly established.
- I. Seeded areas shall be inspected at least weekly after planting and after each rainfall of one-half inch or more. Areas requiring additional seed and mulch shall be repaired within 48 hours.
- J. If vegetative cover is not established within 21 days, the area shall be reseeded.

3.04 PERMANENT SEED

- A. During site preparation, topsoil shall be stockpiled for use in establishing permanent vegetation.
- B. The site shall be graded as needed to permit the use of conventional equipment for seedbed preparation, seeding, mulch application, and anchoring.

- C. The needed erosion control practices, such as diversions, temporary waterways for diversion outlets, and sediment ponds, shall be installed prior to seeding.
- D. Prior to seeding, lime and fertilizer shall be worked into the soil with a disk harrow, springtooth harrow, or similar tools to a depth of four inches. On sloping areas, the final operation shall be on the contour.
- E. Where compacted soils occur, they shall be broken up sufficiently to create a favorable rooting depth of six to eight inches.
- F. The seed shall be applied uniformly with a cyclone seeder, drill, cultipacker, seeder, or hydroseeder (slurry may include seed and fertilizer) preferably on a firm, moist seedbed. Seed shall be sown no deeper than one-fourth inch to one-half inch.
- G. The seedbed shall be firmed following seeding operations with a cultipacker, roller, or light drag.
- H. On sloping land, seeding operations shall be on the contour wherever possible.
- I. Mulch shall be applied, in the amounts described in the mulch section of this Specification, to protect the soil and provide a better environment for plant growth.
- J. New seed shall have adequate water for growth, through either natural means or irrigation, until plants are firmly established.
- K. Seeded areas shall be inspected at least weekly after planting and after each rainfall of 0.5 inches or more. Areas requiring additional seed and mulch shall be repaired within 48 hours.
- L. If vegetative cover is not established (>70%) within 21 days, the area shall be reseeded. If 40 to 70 percent groundcover is established, seed and fertilize, using half of rates originally applied, and mulch. If less than 40 percent groundcover is established, follow original seedbed preparation methods, seeding and mulching specifications, and apply lime and fertilizer as needed according to soil tests.

3.05 SOD

- A. The area to be sodded shall be protected from excess runoff, as necessary, with appropriate BMPs.
- B. Prior to sodding, the soil surface shall be cleared of all trash, debris, and stones larger than one and one-half inches in diameter, and of all roots, brush, wire, and other objects that would interfere with the placing of the sod.
- C. Compacted soils shall be broken up sufficiently to create a favorable rooting depth of six to eight inches.
- D. Lime and fertilizer shall be worked into the soil with a disk harrow, springtooth harrow, or other suitable field equipment to a depth of four inches.
- E. After the lime and fertilizer have been applied and just prior to the laying of the sod, the soil in the area to be sodded shall be loosened to a depth of one inch. The soil shall be thoroughly dampened immediately after the sod is laid if it is not already in a moist condition.
- F. No sod shall be placed when the temperature is below 32°F. No frozen sod shall be placed nor shall any sod be placed on frozen soil.

- G. When sod is placed during the periods of June 15 to September 1 or October 15 to March 1, it shall be covered immediately with a uniform layer of straw mulch approximately one-half inch thick or so the green sod is barely visible through the mulch.
- H. Sod shall be carefully placed and pressed together so it will be continuous without any voids between the pieces. Joints between the ends of strips shall be staggered.
- I. On gutter and channel sodding, the sod should be carefully placed on rows or strips at right angles to the centerline of the channel (*i.e.*, at right angles to the direction of flow). The edge of the sod at the outer edges of all gutters shall be sufficiently deep so that surface water will flow over onto the top of the sod.
- J. On steep graded channels, each strip of sod shall be staked with at least two stakes not more than 18 inches apart.
- K. On slopes 3H:1V or steeper, or where drainage into a sod gutter or channel is one-half acre or larger, the sod shall be rolled or tamped and then chicken wire, jute, or other netting shall be pegged over the sod for protection in the critical areas. The netting and sod shall be staked with at least two stakes not more than 18 inches apart. The netting shall be stapled on the side of each stake within two inches of the top of the stake. The stake should then be driven flush with the top of the sod.
- L. When stakes are required, the stakes shall be wood and shall be approximately ½ inch by ¾ inch by 12 inches. They shall be driven flush with the top of the sod with the flat side against the slope and on an angle toward the slope.
- M. Sod shall be tamped or rolled after placing and then watered. Watering shall consist of a thorough soaking of the sod and of the sod bed to a depth of at least 4 inches. The sod should be maintained in a moist condition by watering for a period of 30 days.
- N. In the absence of adequate rainfall, watering shall be performed daily or as often as necessary during the first week to maintain moist soil to a depth of 4 inches. Watering shall be done during the heat of the day to prevent wilting. After the first week, sod shall be watered as necessary to maintain adequate moisture content.
- O. The first mowing of sod shall not be attempted until the sod is firmly rooted. No more than one-third of the grass leaf shall be removed by the initial and subsequent cuttings. Grass height shall be maintained between 2 inches and 3 inches.
- P. Where sod does not establish properly, the sod should be replaced immediately. Areas requiring resodding should be prepared in the same manner as the original installation.

3.06 ROAD/PARKING STABILIZATION

- A. The roadbed or parking surface shall be cleared of all vegetation, roots, and other objectionable material.
- B. All roadside ditches, cuts, fills, and disturbed areas adjacent to parking areas and roads shall be stabilized with appropriate temporary or permanent vegetation according to the applicable sections of this Specification.
- C. Geotextile filter fabric may be applied beneath the stone for additional stability in accordance with fabric manufacturer's specifications.
- D. Both temporary and permanent roads and parking areas may require periodic top dressing with new gravel. Seeded areas adjacent to the roads and parking areas shall be checked regularly to ensure that a vigorous stand of vegetation is maintained. Roadside ditches and

other drainage structures shall be checked once each week to ensure that they do not have silt or other debris that reduces their effectiveness.

3.07 CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

- A. Vegetation, roots, and all other obstructions shall be cleared in preparation for grading. Prior to placing geotextile (filter fabric), the entrance shall be graded and compacted to 80% of standard proctor density.
- B. To reduce maintenance and loss of aggregate, the geotextile shall be placed over the existing ground before placing the stone for the entrance. Stone shall be placed to depth of 6 inches or greater for the entire width and length of the stabilized construction entrance.
- C. If wash racks are used, they shall be installed according to manufacturer's specifications.
- D. The stabilized construction entrance shall be inspected once each week and after there has been a high volume of traffic or a storm event greater than 0.2 inches.
- E. The entrance shall be maintained in a condition that will prevent tracking or flow of sediments onto public rights-of-way. This may require periodic top dressing with additional stone, as conditions demand, and repair and/or cleanout of any structures used to trap sediment.
- F. All materials spilled, dropped, washed, or tracked from vehicles onto roadways or into storm drains must be removed immediately.

3.08 DUST CONTROL

- A. See Articles on Temporary Seed, Permanent Seed, Sod, Mulch, Road/Parking Stabilization, and Construction Entrance of this Specification Section.
- B. When construction is active on the site, dust control shall be implemented as needed.
- C. When using tillage as a dust control measure, Contractor shall begin plowing on windward side of area. Chisel-type plows spaced about 12 inches apart, spring-toothed harrow, and similar plows are examples of equipment that may produce the desired effect.
- D. The site shall be observed daily for evidence of windblown dust and reasonable steps shall be taken to reduce dust whenever possible. When construction on a site is inactive for a period, the site shall be inspected at least weekly for evidence of dust emissions or previously windblown sediments. Dust control measures shall be implemented or upgraded if the site inspection shows evidence of wind erosion.

3.09 NETS AND MATS

- A. Nets and mats shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations. In the event that the manufacturer's recommendations conflict with any requirement of this Specification, the most conservative requirement, in terms of protection of public health and the environment, shall govern.

3.10 TEMPORARY DIVERSION DITCH

- A. All dead furrows, ditches or other depressions to be crossed shall be filled before construction begins or as part of construction, and the earth fill used to fill the depressions shall be compacted using the treads of the construction equipment. All old terraces,

fencerows, or other obstructions that will interfere with the successful operation of the diversion shall be removed.

- B. The base for the diversion ridge shall be prepared so that a good bond is obtained between the original ground and the fill material. Vegetation shall be removed and the base shall be thoroughly disked prior to placement of fill.
- C. The earth materials used to construct the earth fill portions of the diversions shall be obtained from the diversion channel or other approved source.
- D. The earth fill materials used to construct diversions shall be compacted by running the construction equipment over the fill in such a manner that the entire surface of the fill will be traversed by not less than one tread track of the equipment.
- E. When an excess of earth material results from cutting the channel cross section and grade, it shall be deposited adjacent to the supporting ridge unless otherwise directed.
- F. The completed diversion shall conform to the cross section and grade shown on the Construction Drawings.
- G. Temporary or permanent seeding and mulch shall be applied to the berm or ditch immediately following its construction. Contractor shall triple-seed areas below the flow line, and shall use erosion control blankets or turf reinforcement mats as needed.
- H. Bare and vegetated diversion channels shall be inspected regularly to check for points of scour or bank failure; rubbish or channel obstruction; rodent holes, breaching, or settling of the ridge; and excessive wear from pedestrian or construction traffic.
- I. Damaged channels or ridges shall be repaired at the time damage is detected. Sediment deposits shall be removed from diversion channels and adjoining vegetative filter strips regularly.
- J. Diversions shall be reseeded and fertilized as needed to establish vegetative cover.

3.11 LEVEL SPREADER

- A. The minimum acceptable width shall be 6 feet. The depth of the level spreader as measured from the lip shall be at least 6 inches and the depth shall be uniform across the entire length of the measure.
- B. The grade of the channel for the last 15 feet entering the level spreader shall be less than or equal to 1%.
- C. The level lip of the spreader shall be constructed on zero percent grade to insure uniform conversion of channel flow to sheet flow.
- D. Level spreaders shall be constructed on undisturbed soil.
- E. The entrance to the spreader shall be graded in a manner to insure that runoff enters directly onto the zero percent graded channel.
- F. Storm runoff converted to sheet flow shall discharge onto undisturbed areas stabilized with vegetation.
- G. All disturbed areas shall be stabilized immediately after construction is completed in accordance with the mulching and vegetation requirements of this Specification.

- H. The level spreader shall be inspected after each storm event and at least once each week. Any observed damage shall be repaired immediately.

3.12 PERMANENT CONSTRUCTED WATERWAY

- A. All ditches or other depressions to be crossed shall be filled before construction begins or as part of construction, and the earth fill used to fill the depressions shall be compacted using the treads of the construction equipment. All old terraces, fence rows, or other obstructions that will interfere with the successful operation of the channel shall be removed.
- B. The earth materials used to construct the earth fill portions of the channel shall be obtained from the excavated portion of the channel or other approved source.
- C. The earth fill materials used to construct the channel shall be compacted by running the construction equipment over the fill in such a manner that the entire surface of the fill will be traversed by at least one tread track of the equipment.
- D. The completed channel shall conform to the cross section and grade shown on the Construction Drawings.
- E. Channels shall be inspected regularly to check for points of scour or bank failure; rubbish or channel obstruction; rodent holes; breaching; and excessive wear from pedestrian or construction traffic.
- F. Channels shall be repaired at the time damage is detected. Sediment deposits shall be removed from adjoining vegetative filter strips when they are visible.
- G. Channels shall be reseeded and fertilized as needed to establish vegetative cover.
- H. The subgrade of paved channels shall be constructed to the required elevations. All soft sections and unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with suitable material. The subgrade shall be thoroughly compacted and shaped to a smooth, uniform surface. The subgrade shall be moist when pouring concrete.
- I. Before permanent stabilization of the slope, the structure shall be inspected after each rainfall. Any damages to the paved channel or slope shall be repaired immediately.

3.13 PIPE SLOPE DRAIN

- A. The pipe slope drain shall be placed on undisturbed or well-compacted soil.
- B. Soil around and under the entrance section shall be hand-tamped in 4-inch to 8-inch lifts to the top of the dike to prevent piping failure around the inlet.
- C. Filter fabric shall be placed under the inlet and extended 5 feet in front of the inlet and be keyed in 6 inches on all sides to prevent erosion.
- D. Backfilling around and under the pipe with stable soil material hand compacted in lifts of 4 inches to 8 inches shall be done to ensure firm contact between the pipe and the soil at all points.
- E. The pipe slope drain shall be securely staked to the slope using grommets provided for this purpose at intervals of 10 feet or less.
- F. All slope drain sections shall be securely fastened together and have watertight fittings.
- G. The pipe shall be extended beyond the toe of the slope and discharged at a non-erosive

velocity into a stabilized area or to a sediment trap or pond.

- H. The pipe slope drain shall have a minimum slope of 3 percent or steeper.
- I. The height at the centerline of the earth dike shall range from a minimum of 1.0 foot over the pipe to twice the diameter of the pipe measured from the invert of the pipe. It shall also be at least 6 inches higher than the adjoining ridge on either side. At no point along the dike will the elevation of the top of the dike be less than 6 inches higher than the top of the pipe.
- J. All areas disturbed by installation or removal of the pipe slope drain shall be immediately stabilized.
- K. The pipe slope drain shall be inspected after every rainfall and at least weekly. Any necessary repairs shall be made immediately.
- L. Contractor shall check to see that water is not bypassing the inlet and undercutting the inlet or pipe. If necessary, Contractor shall install headwall or sandbags.
- M. Contractor shall check for erosion at the outlet point and shall check the pipe for breaks or clogs. Contractor shall install additional outlet protection if needed and immediately repair the breaks and clean any clogs.
- N. Contractor shall not allow construction traffic to cross the pipe slope drain and shall not place any material on it.
- O. If a sediment trap has been provided, it shall be cleaned out when the sediment level reaches 1/3 the design volume.
- P. The pipe slope drain shall remain in place until the slope has been completely stabilized or up to 30 days after permanent slope stabilization.

3.14 IMPACT STILLING BASIN

- A. Construction specifications for impact stilling basins are provided in the Construction Drawings.

3.15 CHECK DAM

- A. Stone shall be placed by hand or mechanically as necessary to achieve complete coverage of the ditch and to ensure that the center of the dam is at least 1 foot lower than the outer edges. Stone shall also be placed to extend 3 feet in elevation above the center portion of the check dam or to the top of the channel side slopes.
- B. Coir and wood fiber logs shall be laid on the channel bottom.
- C. Check dams shall be removed when their useful life has been completed. In temporary ditches and swales, check dams shall be removed and the ditch filled in when it is no longer needed. In permanent channels, check dams shall be removed when a permanent lining can be installed. In the case of grass-lined ditches, check dams shall be removed when the grass has matured sufficiently to protect the ditch or swale. The area beneath the check dams shall be seeded and mulched or sodded (depending upon velocity) immediately after check dams are removed.
- D. If stone check dams are used in grass-lined channels that will be mowed, care shall be taken to remove all stone from the channel when the dam is removed. This shall include any stone that has washed downstream.

- E. Regular inspections shall be made to ensure that the check dam is in good working order and the center of the dam is lower than the edges. Erosion caused by high flows around the edges of the dam shall be corrected immediately, and the dam shall be extended beyond the repaired area.
- F. Check dams shall be checked for sediment accumulation after each rainfall. Sediment shall be removed before or when it reaches one-third of the original height.
- G. Check dams shall remain in place and operational until the drainage area and channel are completely stabilized, or up to 30 days after the permanent site stabilization is achieved.

3.16 SEDIMENT TRAP

- A. The area to be excavated shall be cleared of all trees, stumps, roots, brush boulders, sod, and debris. All channel banks and sharp breaks shall be sloped to no steeper than 1:1. All topsoil containing excessive amounts of organic matter shall be removed.
- B. Seeding, fertilizing, and mulching of the material taken from the excavation shall comply with the applicable soil stabilization sections of this Specification.
- C. Construction specifications for sediment traps are provided in the Construction Drawings.
- D. Any material excavated from the trap shall be placed in one of the following ways so that it will not be washed back into the trap by rainfall:
 1. uniformly spread to a depth not exceeding 3 feet and graded to a continuous slope away from the trap
 2. uniformly placed or shaped reasonably well with side slopes assuming the natural angle of repose for the excavated material behind a berm width not less than 12 feet.
- E. Sediment shall be removed from the trap when the capacity is reduced to one third of the design volume. Contractor shall follow the methods for disposing of sediment removed from the trap as shown in the Construction Drawings.

3.17 SEDIMENT POND

- A. The foundation area shall be cleared of all trees, stumps, roots, brush boulders, sod, and debris. All channel banks and sharp breaks shall be sloped to no steeper than 1:1. All topsoil containing excessive amounts of organic matter shall be removed. The surface of the foundation area shall be thoroughly scarified before placement of the embankment material.
- B. A cutoff trench shall be backfilled with suitable material. The trench shall be kept free of standing water during backfill operations.
- C. The pipe conduit barrel shall be placed on a firm foundation. Selected backfill material shall be placed around the conduit in layers, and each layer shall be compacted to at least the same density as the adjacent embankment. All compaction within 2 feet of the pipe spillway shall be accomplished with hand-operated tamping equipment.
- D. All borrow areas outside the pond and in the drainage area shall be graded and left in such a manner that water will not be ponded.
- E. The material placed in the fill shall be free of all sod, roots, frozen soil, stones more than 6 inches in diameter, and other objectionable material. The placing and spreading of the fill material shall occur in approximately 6-inch horizontal layers or of such thickness that the required compaction can be obtained with the equipment used. Each layer shall be

compacted in a way that will result in achieving 95 percent of the maximum standard dry density.

- F. The distribution and gradation of materials throughout the fill shall be such that there will be no lenses, pockets, stakes, or layers of material differing substantially in texture or gradation from the surrounding material. Where it is necessary to use materials of varying texture and gradation, the more impervious material shall be placed in the upstream and center portions of the fill.
- G. The moisture content of fill material shall be such that the required degree of compaction can be obtained with the equipment used.
- H. Fill shall not be placed on frozen, slick, or saturated soil.
- I. The topsoil material saved in the site preparation shall be placed as a top dressing on the surface of the emergency spillways, embankments, and borrow areas. It shall be evenly spread.
- J. A protective cover of herbaceous vegetation shall be established on all exposed surfaces of the embankment, spillway, and borrow areas to the extent practical under prevailing soil and climatic conditions.
- K. Seedbed preparation, seeding, fertilizing, and mulching shall comply with the applicable sections of this Specification.
- L. Any material excavated from the pond shall be placed in one of the following ways so that its weight will not endanger the stability of the side slopes and where it will not be washed back into the pond by rainfall:
 - 1. uniformly spread to a depth not exceeding 3 feet and graded to a continuous slope away from the pond.
 - 2. uniformly placed or shaped reasonably well with side slopes assuming the natural angle of repose for the excavated material behind a berm width not less than 12 feet.
- M. Sediment shall be removed from the pond when the capacity is reduced to one third of the design volume. Contractor shall follow the methods for disposing of sediment removed from the pond as shown in the Construction Drawings.

3.18 SILT FENCE

- A. This Article provides construction specifications for silt fences using synthetic fabric. See the Construction Drawings for additional detail.
- B. Posts shall be spaced a maximum of 10 feet apart at the barrier location and driven securely into the ground (minimum of 12 inches). When necessary because of rapid runoff, post spacing shall not exceed 6 feet.
- C. A trench shall be excavated at least 6 inches wide and 6 inches deep along the line of posts and upslope from the barrier.
- D. A wire mesh support fence shall be fastened securely to the upslope side of the posts using heavy-duty wire staples at least 1 inch long, tie wires or hog rings. The wire shall extend into the trench a minimum of 2 inches and shall not extend more than 36 inches above the original ground surface.
- E. The filter fabric shall be stapled or wired to the fence, and 12 inches of the fabric shall be extended into the trench. The fabric shall not extend more than 30 inches above the original

- ground surface. Filter fabric shall not be stapled to existing trees.
- F. At joints, filter fabric shall be lapped with terminating posts with a minimum overlap of 3 feet.
 - G. The trench shall be backfilled and soil compacted over the filter fabric.
 - H. Silt fences shall be removed when they have served their useful purpose, but not before the upslope area has been permanently stabilized.
 - I. Silt fences and filter barriers shall be inspected immediately after each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall. Any required repairs shall be made immediately. Knocked down fences shall be repaired at the end of each day.
 - J. Should the fabric on a silt fence or filter barrier decompose or become ineffective prior to the end of the expected usable life and if the barrier is still necessary, the fabric shall be replaced promptly.
 - K. Sediment deposits shall be removed after each storm event or when deposits reach approximately one-third the height of the barrier.
 - L. Any sediment deposits remaining in place after the silt fence or filter barrier is no longer required shall be dressed to conform to the existing grade, prepared, and seeded.
 - M. Silt fences shall be replaced every 6 months.

3.19 STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION

- A. For silt fence drop inlet protection, the following specifications apply:
 - 1. For stakes, Contractor shall use 2 x 4-inch wood (preferred) or equivalent metal with a minimum length of 3 feet.
 - 2. Stakes shall be evenly spaced around the perimeter of the inlet a maximum of 3 feet apart and securely driven into the ground, approximately 18 inches deep.
 - 3. To provide needed stability to the installation, Contractor shall frame with 2 x 4-inch wood strips around the crest of the overflow area at a maximum of 1.5 feet above the drop inlet crest and shall brace diagonally.
 - 4. Contractor shall place the bottom 12 inches of the fabric in a trench and backfill the trench with at least 4 inches of crushed stone or 12 inches of compacted soil.
 - 5. Contractor shall fasten fabric securely to the stakes and frame. Joints shall be overlapped to the next stake.
- B. For sod drop inlet protection, sod shall be placed to form a turf mat covering the soil for a distance of 4 feet from each side of the inlet structure. Soil preparation and sod placement shall be in accordance with the section entitled Sod.
- C. For gravel curb inlet protection, the following specifications apply:
 - 1. Wire mesh with ½-inch openings shall be placed over the curb inlet opening so that at least 12 inches of wire extends across the concrete gutter from the inlet opening.
 - 2. KYTC No. 2 Coarse Aggregate shall be piled against the wire so as to anchor it against the gutter and inlet cover and to cover the inlet opening completely.
 - 3. This type of device must never be used where overflow may endanger an exposed fill slope. Consideration shall also be given to the possible effects of ponding on traffic

movement, nearby structures, working areas, and adjacent property.

- D. For block and gravel curb inlet protection, the following specifications apply:
1. Two concrete blocks shall be placed on their sides abutting the curb at either side of the inlet opening to act as spacer blocks.
 2. A 2-inch by 4-inch stud shall be cut and placed through the outer holes of each spacer block to help keep the front blocks in place.
 3. Concrete blocks shall be placed on their sides across the front of the inlet and abutting the spacer blocks.
 4. Wire mesh shall be placed over the outside of the concrete blocks to prevent stone from being washed through the holes in the blocks. Wire with ½-inch openings shall be used.
 5. KYTC No. 2 Coarse Aggregate shall be piled against the wire to the top of the barrier.
- E. For stone-filled corrugated pipe curb inlet protection, the following specifications apply:
1. Two concrete "L" blocks shall be placed on their sides, with one leg fitting into the mouth of the curb opening.
 2. A 6-inch corrugated pipe shall be filled with stone and covered with a filter sock.
 3. The stone-filled pipe will be placed in front of the two concrete "L" blocks, and extend a minimum of the width of the curb inlet opening on either side. The total length of the stone filled pipe shall be three times the width of the curb inlet opening.
- F. The structure shall be inspected after each rain, and repairs made as needed.
- G. Sediment shall be removed and the device restored to its original dimensions when the sediment has accumulated to one-third the design depth of the filter. Removed sediment shall be deposited in a suitable area and in such a manner that it will not erode.
- H. If a stone filter becomes clogged with sediment so that it no longer adequately performs its function, the stone must be pulled away from the blocks, cleaned, and replaced.
- I. Structures shall be removed after the drainage area has been properly stabilized.

3.20 FILTER STRIP

- A. When planting filter strips, Contractor shall prepare seedbed, incorporate fertilizer, and apply mulch consistent with the seeding sections of this Specification. Filter strips using areas of existing vegetation shall be over seeded, as necessary, with the specified mixtures to obtain an equivalent density of vegetation. The over seeding shall be accomplished prior to any land disturbing activities.
- B. Filter strips shall be inspected regularly to ensure that a healthy vegetative growth is maintained. Any bare spots or spots where sediment deposition could lead to the destruction of vegetation shall be repaired.
- C. Filter strips shall be fertilized once each year in the fall.
- D. Irrigation shall be used as necessary to maintain the growth of the vegetation in the filter strip.
- E. Sediment shall be removed when it becomes visible in the filter.

F. Construction traffic shall not be driven on or over filter strips.

3.21 STREAM CROSSING

- A. Clearing and excavation of the streambed and banks shall be kept to a minimum.
- B. The structure shall be removed as soon as it is no longer necessary for project construction.
- C. Upon removal of the structure, the stream shall immediately be reshaped to its original cross section and properly stabilized.
- D. The approaches to the structure shall consist of stone pads with a minimum thickness of 6 inches, a minimum width equal to the width of the structure, and a minimum approach length of 25 feet on each side.
- E. The structure shall be inspected after every rainfall and at least once a week and all damages repaired immediately.

3.22 PUMP-AROUND FLOW DIVERSION

- A. Operations shall be scheduled such that diversion installation, in-stream excavation, in-stream construction, stream restoration, and diversion removal are completed as quickly as possible. Contractor shall not construct in a stream when rainfall is expected during the time excavation will be occurring in the stream.
- B. Check dams shall be installed across the stream during low flow conditions.
- C. Stream flow shall be pumped around the check dams. Outlet protection shall be installed as required at the discharge point.
- D. Contractor shall dewater the work area and pump into a sediment trapping device.
- E. Contractor shall complete construction activities across the stream.
- F. Contractor shall restore the streambed and banks.
- G. Contractor shall remove sandbags and shut down pumping operation. (Salvage sandbags for future use if multiple stream crossings are required on the project.) Contractor shall remove all sandbags from the stream, including damaged and empty bags.
- H. Pumps shall be manned around-the-clock when the pump-around diversion is in the stream.
- I. This control provides short-term diversion of stream flow (typically 1 day to 3 days). Additional sandbags or pumps may be required to maintain 1-foot freeboard on the sandbag checks if flow conditions change.
- J. Contractor shall add sandbags as required to seal leaks in checks.

3.23 CONSTRUCTION DEWATERING

- A. Contractor shall follow the specifications for sediment traps and basins. The manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed for commercial products.
- B. The dewatering structure shall be inspected frequently to ensure it is functioning properly and not overtopping. Accumulated sediment shall be spread out on site and stabilized or disposed of offsite.

3.24 KPDES GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

- A. The Contractor is responsible for filing the appropriate state Notice of Intent (NOI-SWCA) letter at least seven (7) days prior to start of construction activity for an electronic submittal, and at least thirty (30) days prior to start for a paper submittal. The Notice of Intent (NOI) is a Kentucky Pollution Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) permit application as provided by the Kentucky Revised Statutes, Chapter 224. This application is required to be submitted for construction projects that disturb one or more acres of land. A permit application form is included in this specification Section.
- B. The NOI requires the inclusion of the descriptions of (but is not limited to) the following items:
 - 1. Names and designated uses of any receiving waters
 - 2. Anticipated number and locations of discharge points
 - 3. Identification of planned construction in or along a water body
- C. A topographic map showing project boundaries, areas to be disturbed, locations of anticipated discharge points and receiving waters is also required to be submitted with the NOI.
- D. If the construction site is near a designated "High Quality/Impaired Waters" or a "Cold Water Aquatic Habitat Waters, Exceptional Waters, Outstanding National/State Resource Waters," additional items and/or individual permits will be required.
- E. The NOI form requires an SIC code. The link to the SIC codes is <http://www.osha.gov/pls/imis/sicsearch.html>. The following are the typical construction SIC codes utilized:
 - 1542 – Building Construction, nonresidential, except industrial and warehouses
 - 1623 – Water Main Construction, Sewer Construction
 - 1629 – Water and Wastewater Treatment Plant Construction
 - 1711 – Water Pump Installation
 - 1781 – Drilling Water Wells
- F. The Contractor is responsible for implementing the approved Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) prior to commencement of site disturbance. The SWPPP shall include erosion prevention measures and sediment and pollutant control measures which are installed and maintained to minimize discharges of sediments and other pollutants from a 2-year, 24-hour storm event. The SWPPP must be kept at the site and available for review by LFUCG and state officials.
- G. The Contractor is responsible for the description of procedures to maintain erosion and sediment control measures during the period of construction.
- H. The Contractor is responsible for identifying each Contractor and Subcontractor who will install each SWPPP erosion and sediment control measure.
- I. Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall sign a statement certifying the awareness of the requirements of the SWPPP related documents. Certification is attached at the end of this section.
- J. The Contractor shall not start land disturbing activities until written permit coverage is obtained from the Kentucky Division of Water.

- K. The inspection by qualified personnel, **provided by the Contractor**, of the site as follows:
1. at least once every seven (7) calendar days, and
 2. within 24 hours after any storm event of 0.5 inch or greater
- L. The Contractor is responsible for completing and maintaining the required Self-Inspection Forms. A sample is included in this specification Section.
- M. Amendments to the approved SWPPP shall be made and implemented as necessary through the course of the construction project if inspections or investigations by the Contractor's inspector, site staff, or by local, state, or federal officials determine that the existing sediment control measures, erosion control measures, or other site management practices are ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing pollutants in stormwater discharges from the construction site. All plan amendments shall be noted on the copy of the SWPPP maintained at the project site.
- N. Upon completion of the project and establishment of all permanent erosion and sediment control structures and devices, the Contractor shall submit the Notice of Termination (NOT) form to the Kentucky Division of Water, the LFUCG Division of Water Quality, and the LFUCG Division of Engineering. This form is included at the end of this specification section.
- O. All subcontractors shall be required to comply with the requirements of the state permit and the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).
- P. Where to submit:
1. Submit Notice of Intent (NOI) Form to: Operational Permits Section, SWP Branch, Division of Water, 200 Fair Oaks Lane, Frankfort, Kentucky 40601.
 2. For an electronic submittal, go to:
<https://dep.gateway.ky.gov/eForms/Default.aspx?FormID=3>
 3. Do not initiate work until receiving approval from the Kentucky Division of Water.
 4. A complete copy of the NOI submittal shall also be provided to:

Division of Water Quality
125 Lisle Industrial Avenue, Suite 180
Lexington, KY 40511

Division of Engineering
Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government
101 E. Vine St.
4th Floor
Lexington, KY 40507

3.25 LFUCG LAND DISTURBANCE PERMIT

- A. The Contractor shall obtain a Land Disturbance Permit from the LFUCG Division of Engineering, after the LFUCG Division of Water Quality inspects the installation of the best management practices as required by the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). The site grading plan shall show the original and finish grade contours. The grading plan shall be in conformance with the SWPPP.

B. Where to obtain:

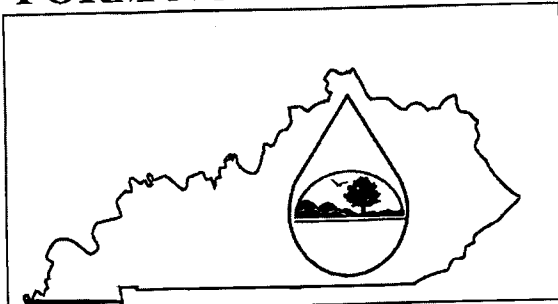
Division of Engineering
Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government
101 E. Vine St.
4th Floor
Lexington, KY 40507
(859) 258-3410
Att: Land Disturbance Permit Section

- C. All excess earthen/rock materials hauled off the site to a location in Fayette County shall be hauled to a site permitted by the Kentucky Division of Water and the LFUCG. The haul site must be permitted in accordance with these specifications.

3.26 CONCRETE WASHOUT PITS

- A. Concrete washout pits shall be constructed to minimize the discharge of pollutants into streams and storm sewers. A minimum of one washout pit per 40 lots shall be constructed.
- B. Design Criteria
1. The washout pits shall be sized approximately 20'x20'x5'. Alternative designs shall be submitted to the Division of Engineering for review and acceptance.
- C. Construction Specifications
1. The pits shall be lined with a 10 mil plastic liner and located outside of the road right-of-way.
 2. A #2 stone rock entrance to the pit shall also be constructed. Manufactured signage directing the drivers to the pits shall be installed and maintained by the Developer.
- D. Maintenance
1. The pits shall be maintained in good working order by the Developer throughout the homebuilding phase of the project. The pits shall be cleaned when they reach approximately 75% of their volume.

FORM NOI-SWCA



KENTUCKY POLLUTION DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (KPDES)

Notice of Intent (NOI) for coverage of Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities Under the KPDES Storm Water General Permit KYR100000

This is an application for:

- New construction activity.
- Modification of coverage for additional area in same watershed.
- Modification of coverage for additional area in different watershed.

If Modification is checked, state reason for Modification:

For Agency Use	Permit No. (Leave Blank)	K	Y	R	1	0				
For Agency Use	AI ID (Leave Blank)									

SECTION I – FACILITY OPERATOR INFORMATION

Operator Name(s)*:		Phone:*	
Mailing Address:*		Status of Owner/Operator: <input type="checkbox"/> Private <input type="checkbox"/> State <input type="checkbox"/> Federal <input type="checkbox"/> Public (other than state or federal)	
City:*	State:*	Zip Code:*	

SECTION II – FACILITY/SITE LOCATION INFORMATION

Name of Project:*	Physical Address:*	City:*
State:*	Zip Code:*	County:*
Latitude (decimal degrees):*	Longitude (decimal degrees):*	SIC Code:*

SECTION III – SITE ACTIVITY INFORMATION

For single projects provide the following information

Total Number of acres in project:*	Total Number of acres to be disturbed:*	Start date:	Completion date:
------------------------------------	---	-------------	------------------

For common plans of development projects provide the following information

Total Number of acres in project:*	Number of individual lots in development:	Number of lots to be developed:
Total acreage intended to be disturbed:*	Number of acres intended to be disturbed at any one time:	
Start date:	Completion date:	List Contractors:

SECTION IV – DISCHARGE TO A WATER BODY

Name of Receiving Water:*	Anticipated number of discharge points:
Location of anticipated discharge points: Latitude (decimal degrees):*	Longitude (decimal degrees):*
Receiving Water Body Stream Use Designation	<input type="checkbox"/> Cold Water Aquatic Habitat <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic Water Supply <input type="checkbox"/> Outstanding State Resource Water <input type="checkbox"/> Secondary Contact Recreation <input type="checkbox"/> Primary Contact Recreation <input type="checkbox"/> Warm Water Aquatic Habitat
Antidegradation Categorization	<input type="checkbox"/> Outstanding National Resource Water <input type="checkbox"/> Exceptional Water <input type="checkbox"/> High Quality Water <input type="checkbox"/> Impaired Water
Name of Receiving Water:*	Anticipated number of discharge points:
Location of anticipated discharge points: Latitude (decimal degrees):*	Longitude (decimal degrees):*
Receiving Water Body Stream Use Designation	<input type="checkbox"/> Cold Water Aquatic Habitat <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic Water Supply <input type="checkbox"/> Outstanding State Resource Water <input type="checkbox"/> Secondary Contact Recreation <input type="checkbox"/> Primary Contact Recreation <input type="checkbox"/> Warm Water Aquatic Habitat
Antidegradation Categorization	<input type="checkbox"/> Outstanding National Resource Water <input type="checkbox"/> Exceptional Water <input type="checkbox"/> High Quality Water <input type="checkbox"/> Impaired Water

FORM NOI-SWCA

SECTION V – DISCHARGE TO AN MS4			
Name of MS4:		Date of application /notification to the MS4 for construction site coverage.	
Number of discharge points:	Location of each discharge point: Latitude (decimal degrees):* Longitude (decimal degrees):*		
SECTION VI – CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES IN OR ALONG A WATER BODY			
Will the project require construction activities in a water body or the riparian zone: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No			
If yes, describe scope of activity:			
Is a Clean Water Act 404 permit required: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		Is a Clean Water Act 401 Water Quality Certification required: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
SECTION VII – NOI PREPARER INFORMATION			
First Name:*	Last Name:*	Phone :*	eMail Address *
Mailing Address:*	City:*	State:*	Zip Code:*
SECTION VIII – ATTACHMENTS			
Attach a full size color USGS 7½-minute quadrangle map with the facility site clearly marked. USGS maps may be obtained from the University of Kentucky, Mines and Minerals Bldg. Room 106, Lexington, Kentucky 40506. Phone number (859) 257-3896.			
SECTION IX – CERTIFICATION			
I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.			
Signature:*	First Name:*		Last Name:*
Phone:*	eMail Address:	Date:*	

This completed application form and attachments should be sent to: SWP Branch, Division of Water, 200 Fair Oaks, Frankfort, Kentucky 40601. Questions should be directed to: SWP Branch, Operational Permits Section at (502) 564-3410.

KENTUCKY POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM FORM NOI-SWCA – INSTRUCTIONS

WHO MUST FILE A NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM

Federal law at 40 CFR Part 122 prohibits point source discharges of stormwater associated with industrial activity to a water body of the Commonwealth of Kentucky without a Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) permit. The operator of an industrial activity that has such a storm water discharge must submit a NOI to obtain coverage under the KPDES Storm Water General Permit. If you have questions about whether you need a permit under the KPDES Storm Water program, or if you need information as to whether a particular program is administered by the state agency, call the Storm Water Contact, Operational Permits Section, Kentucky Division of Water at (502) 564-3410.

WHERE TO FILE NOI FORM

NOIs must be sent to the following address or submitted in on-line at <https://dep.gateway.ky.gov/eForms/Default.aspx?FormID=3>:

Operational Permits Section
SWP Branch, Division of Water
200 Fair Oaks Lane
Frankfort, KY 40601

Electronic NOI-SWCAs are to be submitted a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to commencement of construction related activities. Paper NOI-SWCAs are to be submitted a minimum of thirty (30) working days prior to commencement of construction related activities.

COMPLETING THE FORM

Enter information in the appropriate areas only. (*) denotes a required field. Enter N/A (Not Applicable) for fields that are required but do not apply to your submission. If you have any questions regarding the completion of this form call the Storm Water Contact, Operational Permits Section, at (502) 564-3410.

SECTION I – FACILITY OPERATOR INFORMATION

Operator Name(s): Enter the name or names of all operators applying for coverage under KYR10 using this NOI.
Mailing Address, City, State, and Zip Code: Provide the mailing address of the primary operator
Phone No.: Provide the telephone numbers of the person who is responsible for the operation.
Status of Owner/Operator: Select the appropriate legal status of the operator of the facility from the dropdown list.

Federal
Public (other than federal or state)
State
Private

SECTION II – FACILITY/SITE LOCATION INFORMATION

Name of Project: Provide the name of the project.
Physical Address, City, State, Zip Code and County: Provide the physical address of the project.
Latitude/Longitude: Provide the general site latitude and longitude of the operation.
SIC Code: Enter the Standard Industrial Code for the project

SECTION III – SITE ACTIVITY INFORMATION

For single projects provide the following information:

Total number of acres in project: Indicate the total acreage of the project including both disturbed and undisturbed areas.
Total number of acres to be disturbed: Indicate the total number of acres of the project to be disturbed.
Anticipated start date: Indicate the approximate date of when construction activities will begin.
Anticipated completion date: Indicated the approximate date of when final stabilization will be achieved.

For common plans of development provide the following information:

Total number of acres in project: Indicate the total acreage of the project including both disturbed and undisturbed areas.
Number of individual lots in development, if applicable: Indicate the number of individual lots or unit in the common plan of development
Number of lots to be developed: Indicate the number of lots that you intend to develop.
Total acreage of lots intended to develop: Indicate the total acreage of the lots you intend to develop
Total acreage intended to disturb: Indicate the total acreage of the lots you intend to disturb
Number of acres intended to disturb at any one time: Indicate the maximum number of acres to be disturbed at any one time.
Anticipated start date: Indicate the approximate date of when construction activities will begin.
Anticipated completion date: Indicated the approximate date of when final stabilization will be achieved.
List of contractors: Provide the names of all known contractors that will be working on site.

**KENTUCKY POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM
FORM NOI-SWCA – INSTRUCTIONS**

SECTION IV – IF THE PERMITTED SITE DISCHARGES TO A WATER BODY THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS REQUIRED

Name of Receiving Water: Provide the names of the each water body receiving discharges from the site. Provide only official USGS names do not provide local names

Anticipated number of discharge points: Indicate the number of discharge points to each receiving water body.

Location of anticipated discharge points: Provide the latitude and longitude of each discharge point. Add points as necessary.

Receiving Water Body Stream Use Designation: Check all appropriate boxes

Antidegradation Categorization: Select from the drop down box one of the following:

Outstanding National Resource Water

Exceptional Water

High Quality Water

Impaired Water

SECTION V – IF THE PERMITTED SITE DISCHARGES TO A MS4 THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS REQUIRED

Name of MS4: Provide the name of the MS4 to which the activity will discharge

Number of discharge points to the MS4: Indicate the number of discharge points

Location of each discharge point: Provide the latitude and longitude of each discharge point. Add points as necessary

Date of application/notification to the MS4 for construction site permit coverage: Indicate the date the MS4 has or will be notified.

SECTION VI – CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES IN OR ALONG A WATER BODY

Will the project require construction activities in a water body or the riparian zone: Select Yes or No from the drop down box.

If Yes, describe scope of activity: Provide a brief description of the activity (ies) that will take place in the water body or the riparian zone.

Is a Clean Water Act 404 permit required: Select Yes or No from the drop down box.

Is a Clean Water Act 401 Water Quality Certification required: Select Yes or No from the drop down box.

SECTION VII – NOI PREPARER INFORMATION

Provide the name, mailing address, telephone number and eMail address of the person preparing the NOI.

SECTION VIII –Attachments

Attach a USGS topographic map indicating the location of the activity and the proposed discharge points.

SECTION IX – CERTIFICATION

Provide the name, mailing address, telephone number and eMail address of the person who is responsible for the activity

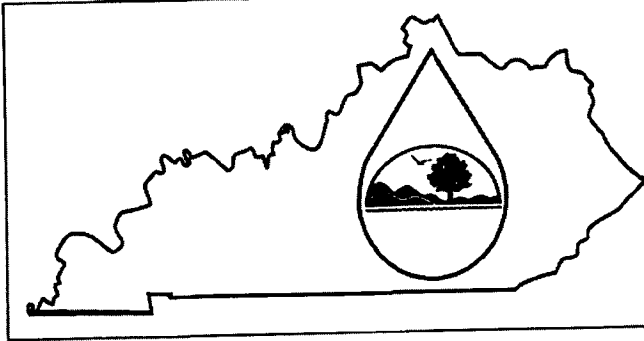
Signature: Provide full name of the responsibility party. This will constitute a signature.

The NOI must be signed as follows:

Corporation: by a principal executive officer of at least the level of vice president

Partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor respectively

KPDES FORM NOT-SW



Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (KPDES)

NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT)
of Coverage Under the KPDES
General Permit for Storm Water
Discharges Associated with
Industrial Activity

Submission of this Notice of Termination constitutes notice that the party identified in Section II of this form is no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with industrial activity under the KPDES program.

ALL NECESSARY INFORMATION MUST BE PROVIDED ON THIS FORM.
(Please see instructions on back before completing this form.)

I. PERMIT INFORMATION
KPDES Storm Water General Permit Number:
Check here if you are no longer the Operator of the Facility: <input type="checkbox"/>
Check here if the Storm Water Discharge is Being Terminated: <input type="checkbox"/>
II. FACILITY OPERATOR INFORMATION
Name:
Address:
City/State/Zip Code:
Telephone Number:
III. FACILITY/SITE LOCATION INFORMATION
Name:
Address:
City/State/Zip Code:

Certification: I certify under penalty of law that all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the identified facility that are authorized by a KPDES general permit have been eliminated or that I am no longer the operator of the facility or construction site. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with industrial activity under this general permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with industrial activity of waters of the Commonwealth is unlawful under the Clean Water Act and Kentucky Regulations where the discharge is not authorized by a KPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release an operator from liability for any violations of this permit or the Kentucky Revised Statutes.

NAME (Print or Type)	TITLE
SIGNATURE	DATE

Revised June 1999

INSTRUCTIONS
NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT) OF COVERAGE UNDER THE KPDES GENERAL PERMIT
FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH INDUSTRIAL ACTIVITY

Who May File a Notice of Termination (NOT) Form

Permittees who are presently covered under the Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activity may submit a Notice of Termination (NOT) form when their facilities no longer have any storm water discharges associated with industrial activity as defined in the storm water regulations at 40 CFR 122.26 (b)(14), or when they are no longer the operator of the facilities.

For construction activities, elimination of all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity occurs when disturbed soils at the construction site have been finally stabilized and temporary erosion and sediment control measures have been removed or will be removed at an appropriate time, or that all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site that are authorized by a KPDES general permit have otherwise been eliminated. Final stabilization means that all soil-disturbing activities at the site have been completed, and that a uniform perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70% of the cover for unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures has been established, or equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as the use of riprap, gabions, or geotextiles) have been employed.

Where to File NOT Form

Send this form to the following address:

Section Supervisor
Inventory & Data Management Section
KPDES Branch, Division of Water
14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Office Park
Frankfort, KY 40601

Completing the Form

Type or print legibly in the appropriate areas and according to the instructions given for each section. If you have questions about this form, call the Storm Water Contact, Industrial Section, at (502) 564-3410.

Section I - Permit Information

Enter the existing KPDES Storm Water General Permit number assigned to the facility or site identified in Section III. If you do not know the permit number, call the Storm Water Contact, Industrial Section at (502) 564-3410.

Indicate your reason for submitting this Notice of Termination by checking the appropriate box:

If there has been a change of operator and you are no longer the operator of the facility or site identified in Section III, check the corresponding box.

If all storm water discharges at the facility or site identified in Section III have been terminated, check the corresponding box.

Section II - Facility Operator Information

Give the legal name of the person, firm, public organization, or any other entity that operates the facility or site described in this application. The name of the operator may or may not be the same name as the facility. The operator of the facility is the legal entity which controls the facility's operation, rather than the plant or site manager. Do not use a colloquial name. Enter the complete address and telephone number of the operator.

Section III - Facility/Site Location Information

Enter the facility's or site's official or legal name and complete address, including city, state and ZIP code. If the facility lacks a street address, indicate the state, the latitude and longitude of the facility to the nearest 15 seconds, or the quarter, section, township, and range (to the nearest quarter section) of the approximate center of the site.

Section IV - Certification

Federal statutes provide for severe penalties for submitting false information on this application form. Federal regulations require this application to be signed as follows:

For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer, which means: (i) president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision making functions, or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor, or

For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public facility: by either a principal executive

Revised June 1999

LFUCG LAND DISTURBANCE PERMIT APPLICATION AND ESC PLAN CHECKLIST

OWNER / DEVELOPER Name: _____ **Date:** _____ **Zone:** _____
Address: _____ **City:** _____ **State:** _____ **Zip:** _____
Contractor Name and Address: _____ **Reg #:** _____
Contact Name, Phone/ FAX/Email: _____

ITEM DESCRIPTION	Y	N	N/A	PAGE #	NOTES
I. Permits:					
KY Construction Permit (KYR10 or Indvid)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
USCOE 404 Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
KYDOW 401 Water Quality Cert.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
KY Stream Construction Permit	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
FEMA LOMR or CLOMR	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
II. BMPS:					
Site Preparation:					
Phasing plan for large projects	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Maximum disturbed area = 25 acres
Limits of disturbance clearly marked	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		25 foot undisturbed buffer strip along streams
Construction Entrance/ Exit Pad	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		No. 2 stone w/ filter fabric, min. 50 ft long (100' where practical)
Temporary Diversion (Berm or Ditch)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Offsite (clean) water routed around disturbed area
Stream Crossings	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Not allowed without US Army Corps 404 permit
Concrete Washout Area	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		One washout pit for every 40 lots
Soil Stabilization:					
Seeding/sodding schedule/timing	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Applied within 14 days of reaching final grade or suspending work
Slope Protection:					
Silt Fence downslope of bare areas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Silt Fence installed along contour	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Erosion Control Blankets on slopes	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Conforms with Fig. 11-1 in LFUCG Stormwater Manual
Drainage System Control:					
Inlets Protected	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Pipe Outfall Erosion Prevention	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Channel Lining	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Sodding or seed w/ blankets/mats immediately after construction
Check Dams	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Max drainage area = 10 acres
Sediment Basins and Traps:					
Sediment Traps (drainage area < 5 ac)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Minimum volume = 2yr-24hr runoff volume
Sediment Basins (drainage area = > 5 ac)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Minimum volume = 2yr-24hr runoff volume
Good Housekeeping:					
Material storage addressed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Spill Prevention and Control addressed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Dust control addressed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Dewatering operations are filtered	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Narrative:					
Schedule/sequence for BMP installation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
BMP Inspection Requirement	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		Every 7 days, or every 14 days and after 0.5" of rainfall
BMP Maintenance Requirement	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Roadway Cleaning	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		

LFUCG USE ONLY: Review Date: _____ **Status:** In Compliance: Y N Additional Info Needed: Y N
Reviewed By: _____ **Department:** _____

Comments / Items Missing or Incomplete:

Form Effective Date - January 13, 2011

Kentucky Best Management Practices Plan • Construction Site Inspection Report

Company:	Site:	County:
Site Operator:		Date:
Receiving Water:	Total Site Area (acres):	# Disturbed Acres:
Inspector Name:	Inspector Qualifications:	
Inspection Type: Weekly or ½ Inch Rain	Days Since Last Rainfall _____	# Inches of Last Rainfall: _____

Field Inspection Observations

BMP Category	Compliance			Field Indicators for Compliance
	Yes	No	N/A	
Project Operations				Notice of Intent (KPDES permit) and other local/state permits on file BMP Plan on site and available for review Project timing/schedule and activities following BMP Plan Weekly inspection and rain-event reports on BMPs available for review Diversions, silt checks/traps/basins, and silt fences/barriers installed prior to clearing Grading and clearing conducted in phases to minimize exposed soil areas No vegetation removal or operations in stream or sinkhole buffer area (25-50 ft min) Rock pad in place on all construction site exits leading to paved roads No sediment, mud, or rock on paved public roads in project area Dust control if needed when working in residential areas during dry conditions
Drainage Management				Upland runoff diverted around bare soil areas with vegetated/lined ditches/berms Drainage channels exiting the site are lined with grass/blanket/rock and stabilized Discharges from dewatering operations cleaned in silt fence enclosure or other filter No muddy runoff leaving site after rains up to 1½ inches
Erosion Protection				Exposed soil seeded/mulched after 2 weeks if no work is planned for the next 7 days Soils on steep slopes seeded/mulched/blanketed as needed to prevent rutting
Sediment Barriers				Silt fence, rock filter, or other sediment barrier below all bare soil areas on slopes Barrier installed across slope on the contour, trenched in, posts on downhill side Multiple sediment barriers at least 125 ft apart on unseeded slopes steeper than 4:1 J-hook interceptors along silt fence where heavy muddy flows run along fencing No visible undercutting or bypassing or blowout of sediment barrier Accumulated sediment is less than halfway to the top of sediment barrier
Slope Protection				Slopes tracked, disked, or conditioned after final grade is established Slopes seeded, mulched, or blanketed within 21 days, no unmanaged rills or gullying Heavy downslope flows controlled by lined downdrain channels or slope drain pipes No muddy runoff from slopes into streams, rivers, lakes, or wetlands
Inlet Protection				Inlet dam/device or filtration unit placed at all inlets receiving muddy flows No visible undercutting, bypassing, or blowout of inlet protection dam or device Accumulated sediment is less than halfway to the top of the inlet protection dam/device
Outlet Protection				High flow discharges have rock or other flow dissipaters of adequate sizing at outlet Culvert outlets show no visible signs of erosion/scour, bank failure, or collapse
Ditch and Channel Stabilization				No unmanaged channel bank erosion or bottom scouring visible within or below site Ditches with slopes more than 3% have check dams spaced as needed, if not grassed Ditch check dams tied in to banks, with center 4" lower than sides, and no bypassing Ditches with slopes of up to 5% are thickly seeded with grass (minimum requirement) Ditches 5% to 15% are lined with thick grass and erosion control blankets as needed Ditches 15% to 33% are lined with thick grass and matting or other approved product Ditches exceeding 33% are paved or lined with rock or other approved product

Sediment Traps and Basins			<p>Storage volume is at least 134 cubic yards for each acre of bare soil area drained Trap or basin is seeded/mulched and stabilized; no collapsing sidewalls or banks Outlet structure is stable and consists of rock-lined notched overflow or outlet riser Rock overflow is 6" lower in center to control overflow discharge Outlet riser pipe has concrete & rock base, ½ inch holes every 3" to 6", and trash rack Area near pipe outlet or overflow is stable, with no scour or erosion Sediment removed before trap or basin is halfway full; disposal is away from ditches</p>
Maintenance of EPSC Management Practices			<p>Sediment behind silt fence and other filters does not reach halfway to top Sediment traps and basins are less than half full of sediment Gullies repaired, silt fences and other controls inspected and repaired/replaced Written documentation of controls installed, inspection results, and repairs performed All controls removed and areas graded, seeded, and stabilized before leaving site</p>
Materials Storage, Handling, and Cleanup			<p>Materials that may leach pollutants stored under cover and out of the weather Fuel tanks located in protected area with double containment system Fuel and/or other spills cleaned up promptly; no evidence of unmanaged spills No evidence of paint, concrete, or other material washouts near drain inlets No storage of hazardous or toxic materials near ditches or water bodies</p>
Waste Disposal			<p>Trash, litter, and other debris in proper containers or properly managed No litter or trash scattered around on the construction site Provisions made for restroom facilities and/or other sanitary waste management Sanitary waste facilities clean and serviced according to schedule No disposal of any wastes into curb or other inlets, ditches, streams, or water bodies</p>

Inspection Notes and Key Observations

<p>List of Stabilized Areas: Vegetation is Established; Ditches are Stabilized; No Exposed Soil</p>
<p>Other Notes or Observations:</p>

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of the general Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) permit that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

Signature of Inspector: _____

CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR CERTIFICATIONS

SWPPP Files, Updates, and Amendments

This SWPPP Plan and related documents (e.g., NOI, inspection reports, US ACE permits, etc.) will be kept on file at the construction site by _____ (name and title). The SWPPP will be updated by the Owner and/or Site Manager to reflect any and all significant changes in site conditions, selection of BMPs, the presence of any unlisted potential pollutants on site, or changes in the Site Manager, contractor, subcontractors, or other key information. Updates and amendments will be made in writing within 7 days and will be appended to the original BMP Plan and available for review.

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Certification

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signed: _____

Date: _____

Title: _____

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of the general KPDES permit that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with the construction site activity identified as part of this certification.

Subcontractor Certification

The subcontractors below certify under penalty of law that they understand the terms and conditions of the general KPDES permit that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with the construction site activity identified as part of this certification.

Signed: _____

Date: _____

Title: _____

Signed: _____

Date: _____

Title: _____

Signed: _____

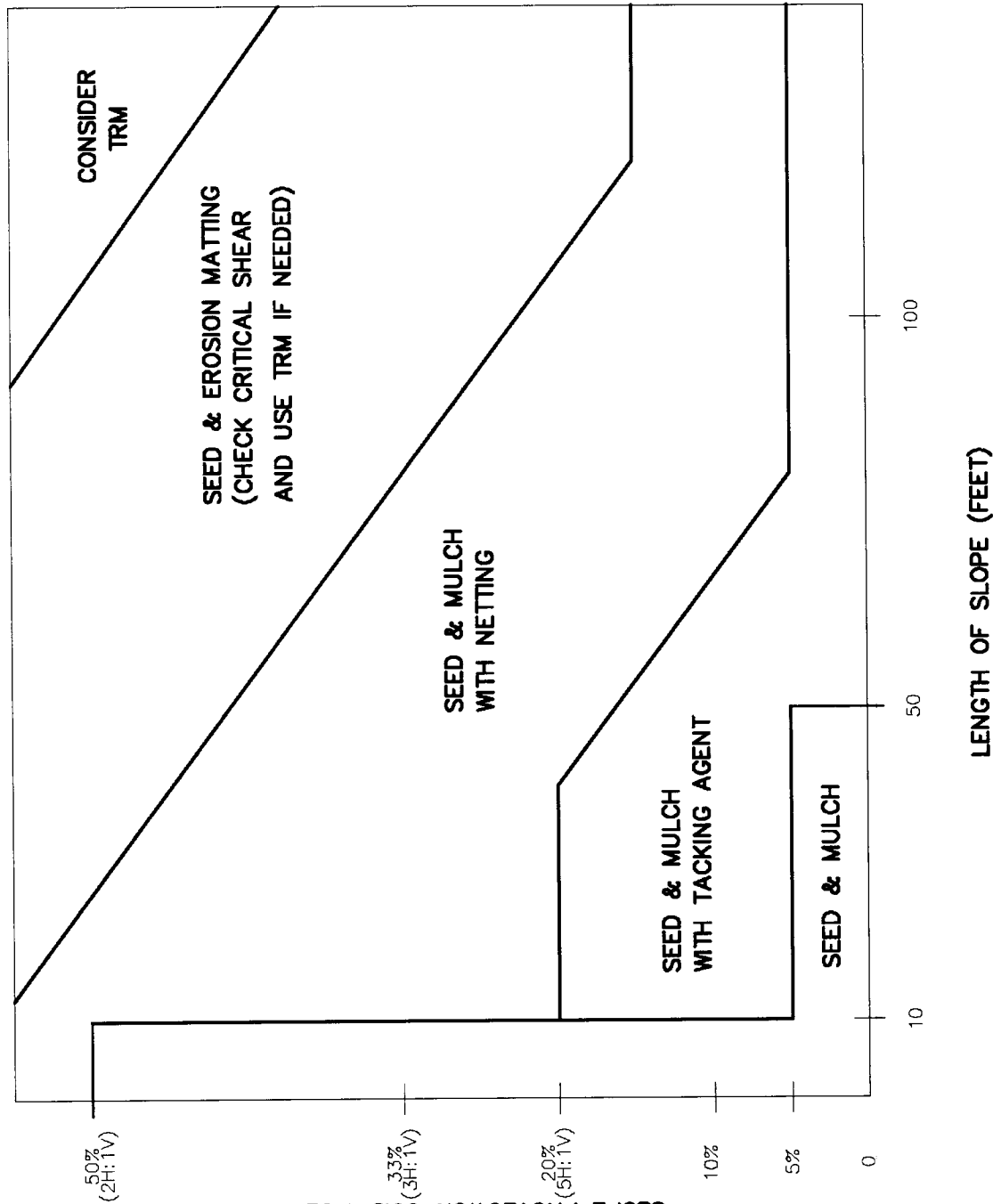
Date: _____

Title: _____



STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-1
SLOPE PROTECTION GUIDANCE
(EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)



SLOPE PROTECTION GUIDANCE

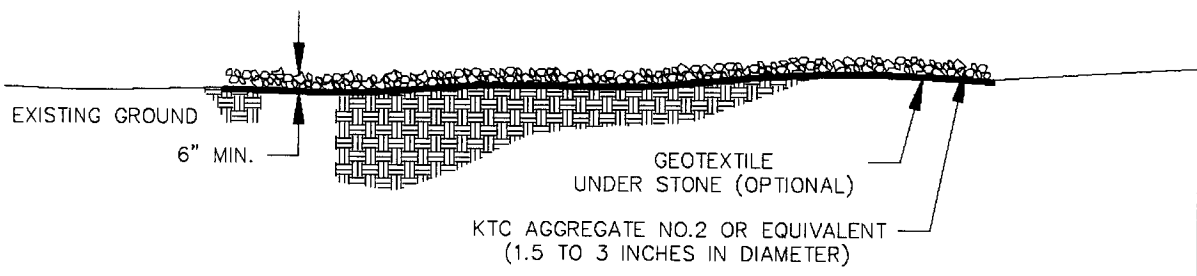
NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.



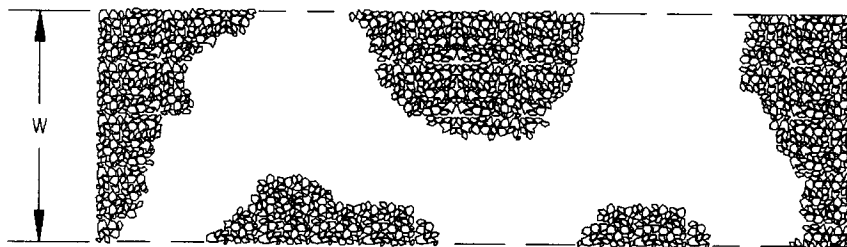
STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-2
ROAD/PARKING STABILIZATION
(EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS,
THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.



CROSS SECTION



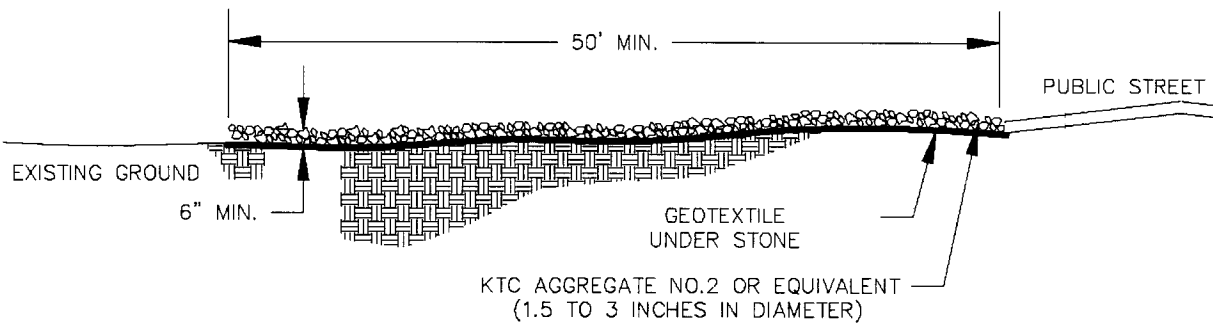
PLAN VIEW

W = 14' MIN. FOR ONE WAY TRAFFIC
20' MIN. FOR TWO WAY TRAFFIC

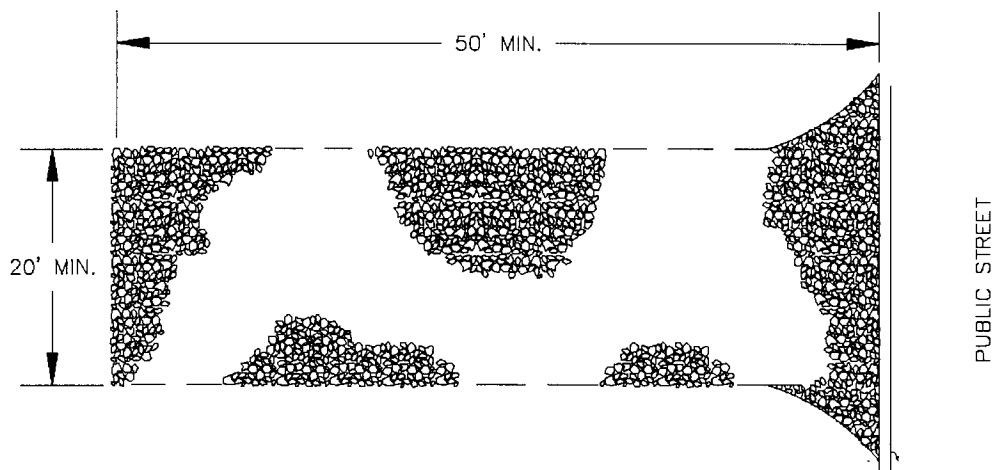


STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-3
CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE
(EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)



CROSS SECTION



PLAN VIEW

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.



STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-4 CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE NOTES AND SPECIFICATIONS (EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)

SPECIFICATIONS FOR GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

GRAB TENSILE STRENGTH	220 LBS. (MIN.) (ASTM D1682)
ELONGATION FAILURE	60% (MIN.) (ASTM D1682)
MULLEN BURST STRENGTH	430 LBS. (MIN.) (ASTM D3768)
PUNCTURE STRENGTH	125 LBS. (MIN.) (ASTM D751) (MODIFIED)
EQUIVALENT OPENING	SIZE 40-80 (US STD SIEVE) (CW-02215)

NOTES

1. A STABILIZED ENTRANCE PAD OF CRUSHED STONE SHALL BE LOCATED WHERE TRAFFIC WILL ENTER OR LEAVE THE CONSTRUCTION SITE ONTO A PUBLIC STREET.
2. SOIL STABILIZATION FABRIC SHALL BE USED AS A BASE FOR THE CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE.
3. THE ENTRANCE SHALL BE MAINTAINED IN A CONDITION WHICH WILL PREVENT TRACKING OR FLOWING OF SEDIMENT ONTO PUBLIC STREETS OR EXISTING PAVEMENT. THIS MAY REQUIRE PERIODIC TOP DRESSING WITH ADDITIONAL STONE AS CONDITIONS WARRANT AND REPAIR OR CLEAN OUT OF ANY MEASURES USED TO TRAP SEDIMENT.
4. ANY SEDIMENT SPILLED, DROPPED, WASHED, OR TRACKED ONTO PUBLIC STREETS OR INTO STORM DRAINS MUST BE REMOVED IMMEDIATELY.
5. WHEN APPROPRIATE, WHEELS MUST BE CLEANED TO REMOVE SEDIMENT PRIOR TO ENTERING A PUBLIC STREET. WHEN WASHING IS REQUIRED, IT SHALL BE DONE IN AN AREA STABILIZED WITH CRUSHED STONE WHICH DRAINS INTO AN APPROVED SEDIMENT BASIN.

**NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS,
THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.**

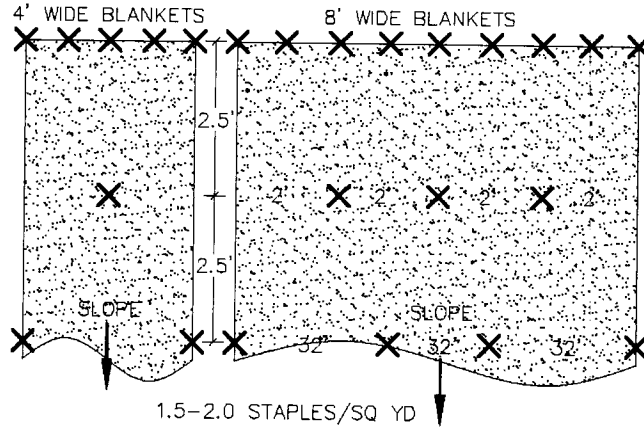


STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-5
**STAPLE PATTERN FOR STRAW
 OR EXCELSIOR MATS**
 (EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)

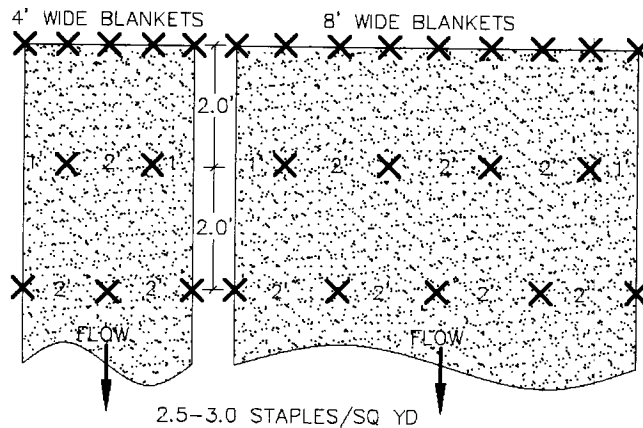
SLOPES UP TO 1.5H:1V

- INSTALL BLANKET VERTICALLY OR HORIZONTALLY
 - USE 12" STAPLE SPACING ON STARTER ROW.
- COHESIVE SOILS:
- NO OVERLAP REQUIRED ON SIDE SEAMS
 - USE 6" STAPLE LENGTH
- NON-COHESIVE SOILS:
- USE 6" SIDE SEAM OVERLAP
 - USE 8" STAPLE LENGTH
 - USE 6" ANCHOR TRENCH AT TOP OF SLOPE



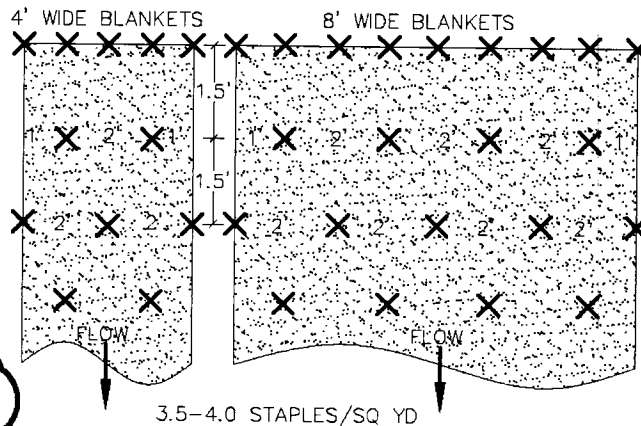
CHANNELS IN COHESIVE SOILS

- USE 6" SIDE SEAM OVERLAP
- USE 6" STAPLE LENGTH
- USE 6" TRANSVERSE ANCHOR TRENCH AT 100-FT. INTERVALS
- USE 12" STAPLE SPACING ON STARTER ROW.
- UPSTREAM BLANKET SHOULD OVERLAP DOWNSTREAM BLANKET A DISTANCE OF 12" IN A "SHINGLE" FASHION AND BURY THE FINISHED TOE AT LEAST 6".



CHANNELS IN NON-COHESIVE SOILS

- USE 6" SIDE SEAM OVERLAP
- USE 8" STAPLE LENGTH
- USE 6" TRANSVERSE ANCHOR TRENCH AT 50-FT. INTERVALS
- USE 12" STAPLE SPACING ON STARTER ROW.
- UPSTREAM BLANKET SHOULD OVERLAP DOWNSTREAM BLANKET A DISTANCE OF 12" IN A "SHINGLE" FASHION AND BURY THE FINISHED TOE AT LEAST 6".

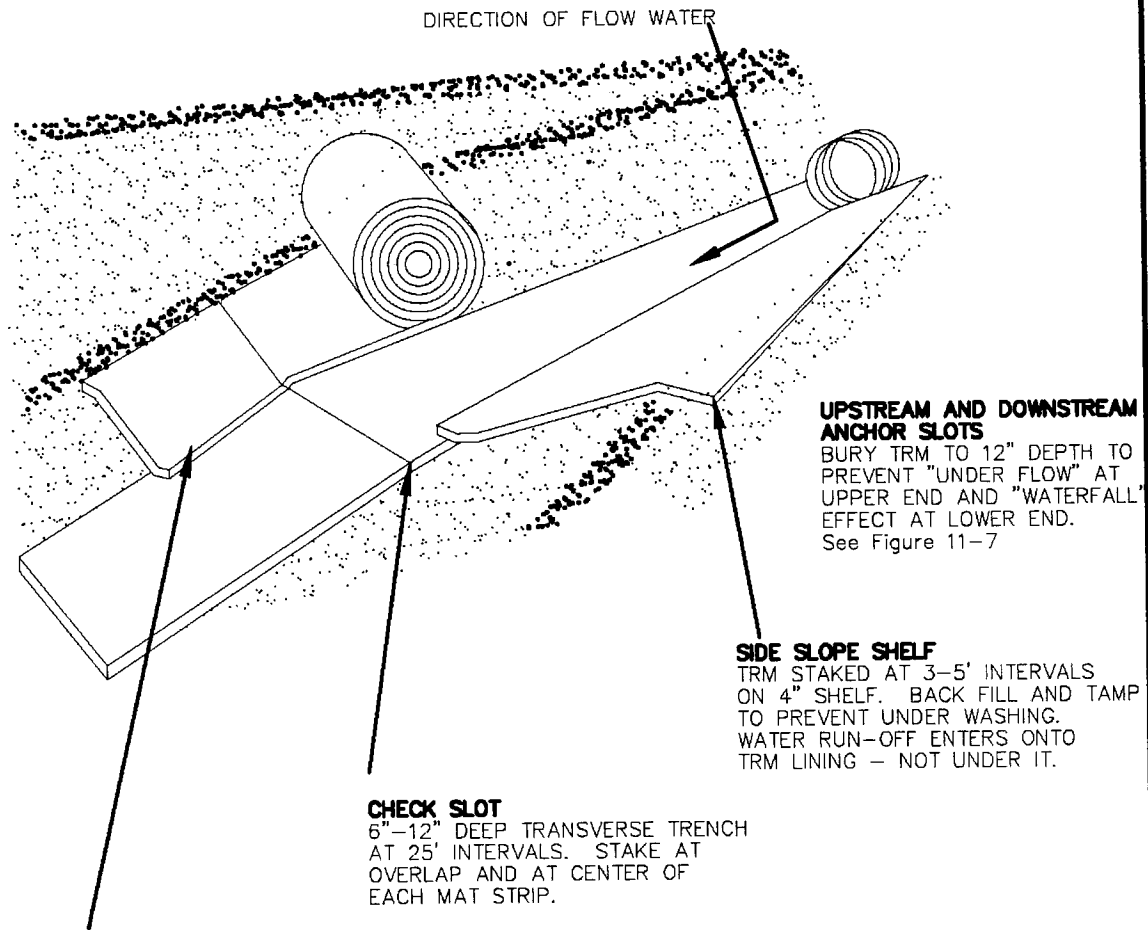


NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.



STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-6
PLACEMENT OF TRM IN CHANNEL
 (EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)



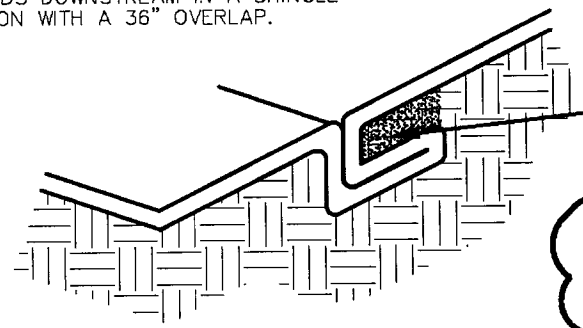
UPSTREAM AND DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR SLOTS
 BURY TRM TO 12" DEPTH TO PREVENT "UNDER FLOW" AT UPPER END AND "WATERFALL" EFFECT AT LOWER END.
 See Figure 11-7

SIDE SLOPE SHELF
 TRM STAKED AT 3-5' INTERVALS ON 4" SHELF. BACK FILL AND TAMP TO PREVENT UNDER WASHING. WATER RUN-OFF ENTERS ONTO TRM LINING - NOT UNDER IT.

CHECK SLOT
 6"-12" DEEP TRANSVERSE TRENCH AT 25' INTERVALS. STAKE AT OVERLAP AND AT CENTER OF EACH MAT STRIP.

OVERLAP IN A SHINGLE FASHION
 3" OVERLAP STAKED AT 3-5' INTERVALS

WHEN ROLL TERMINATES, IT IS STAKED OVER THE ROLL WHICH EXTENDS DOWNSTREAM IN A SHINGLE FASHION WITH A 36" OVERLAP.



CHECK SLOT DETAIL
 STAKE AND BACK FILL IN CHECK SLOT BEFORE CONTINUING TO PLACE UPSLOPE

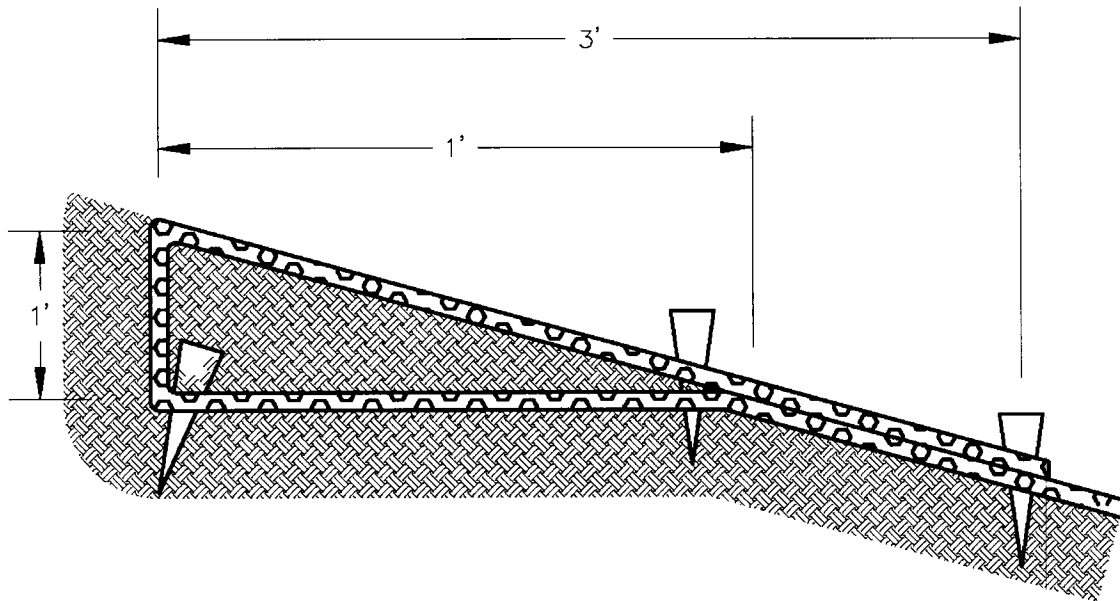
NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.



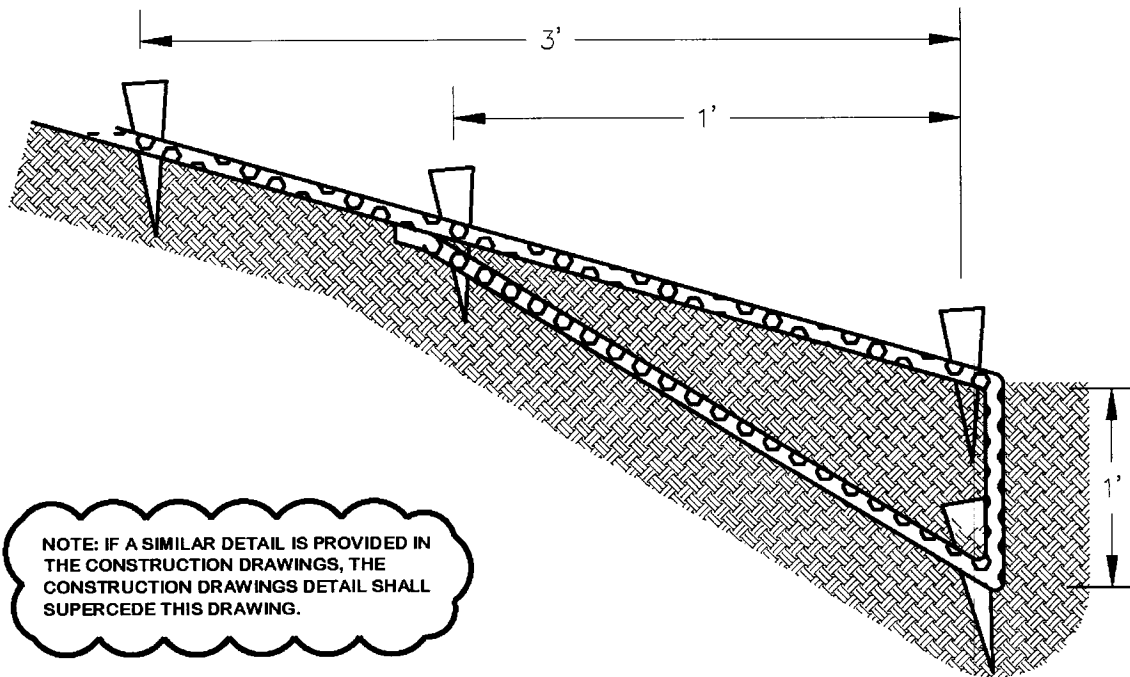
STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-7
ANCHOR SLOT DETAILS FOR TRM
(EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)

UPSTREAM ANCHOR SLOT DETAIL



DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR SLOT DETAIL

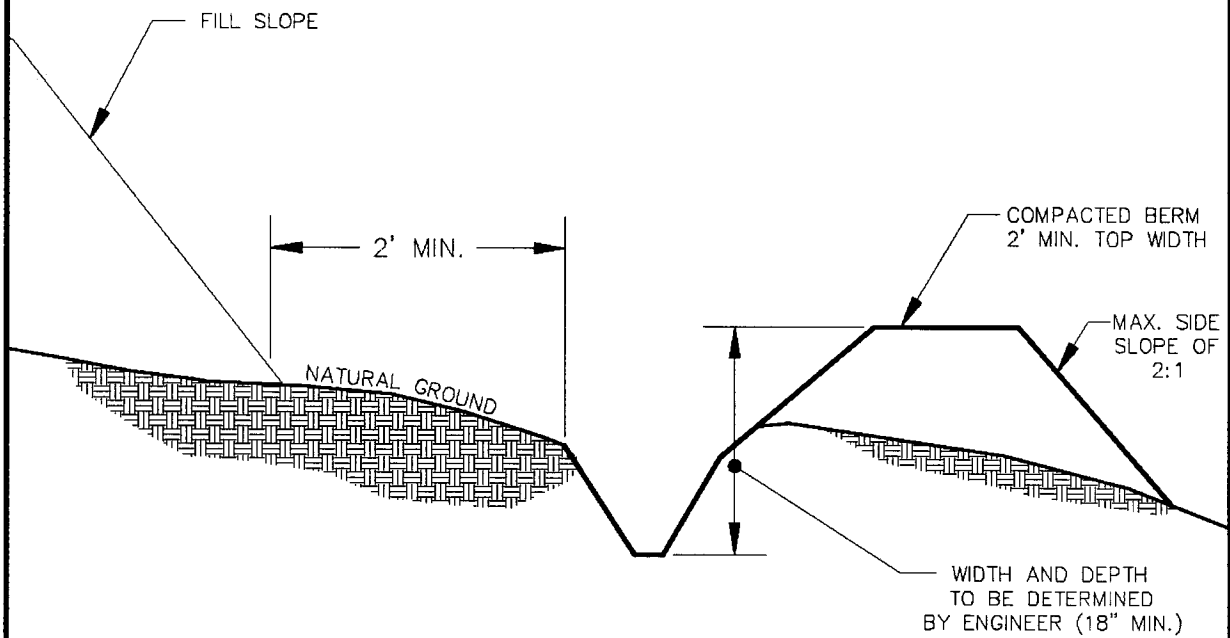


NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.



STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-12
TEMPORARY DIVERSION DITCH
(EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)



NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

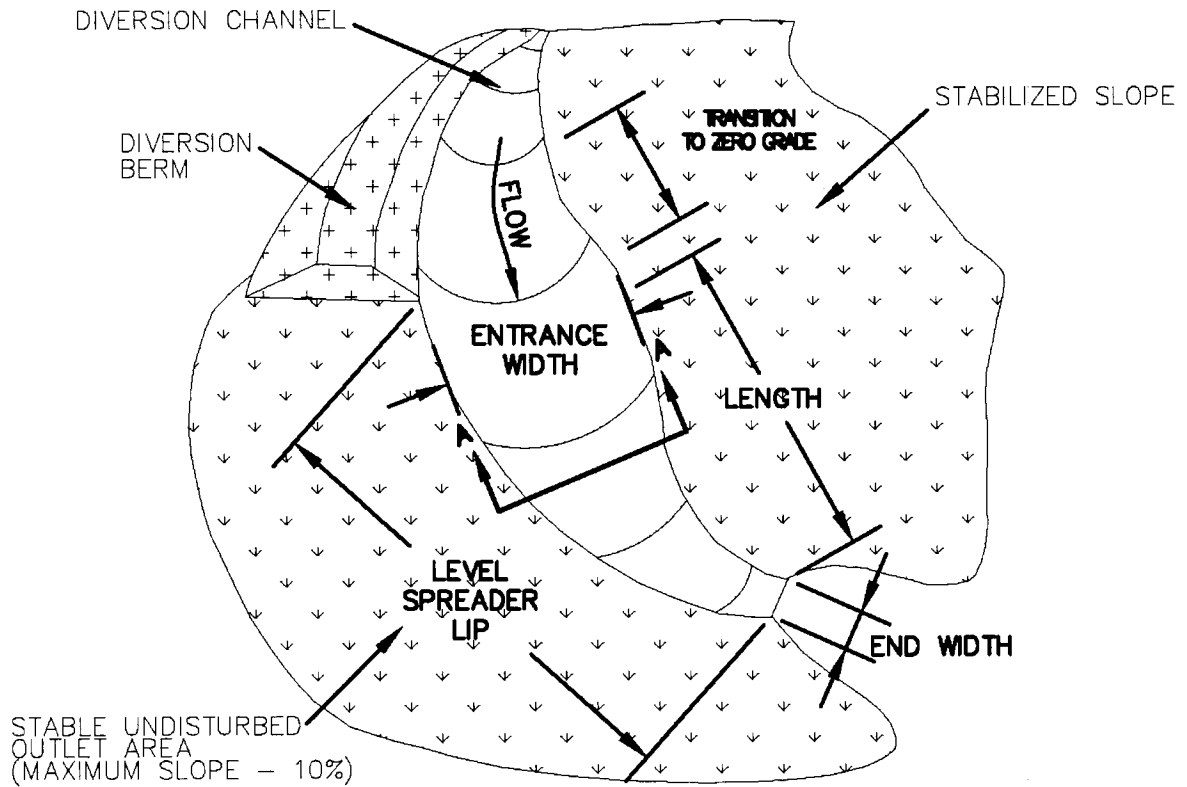


STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-13

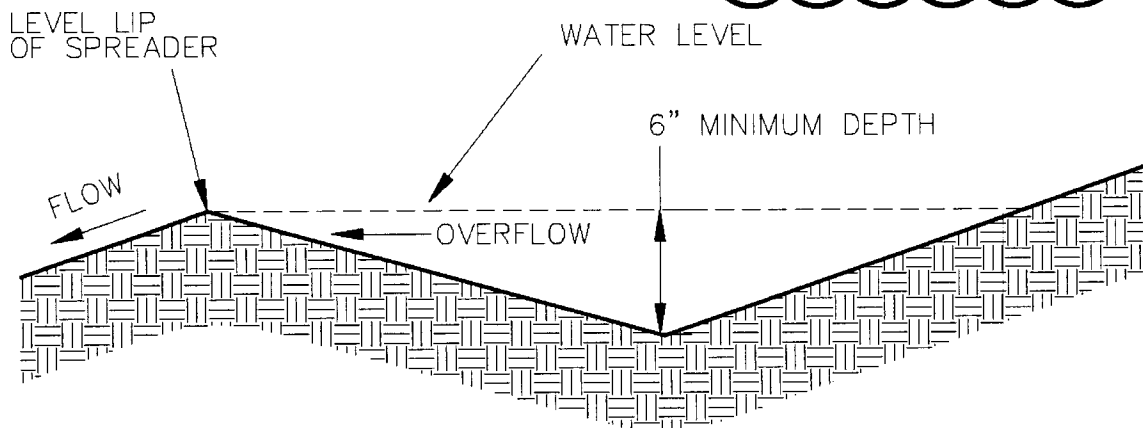
LEVEL SPREADER

(EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)



PERSPECTIVE

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

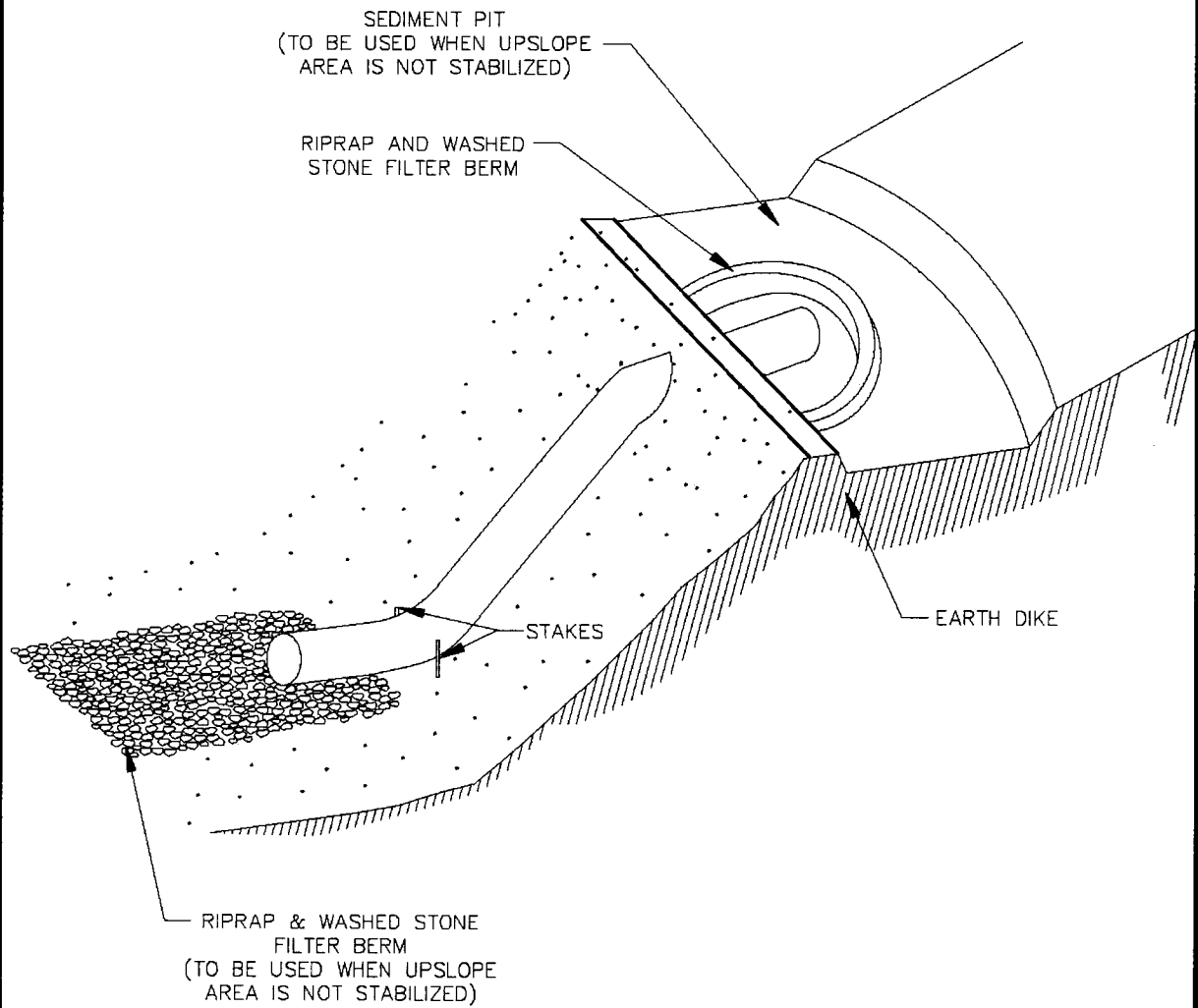


SECTION A-A



STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-14
FLEXIBLE PIPE SLOPE DRAIN
(EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)

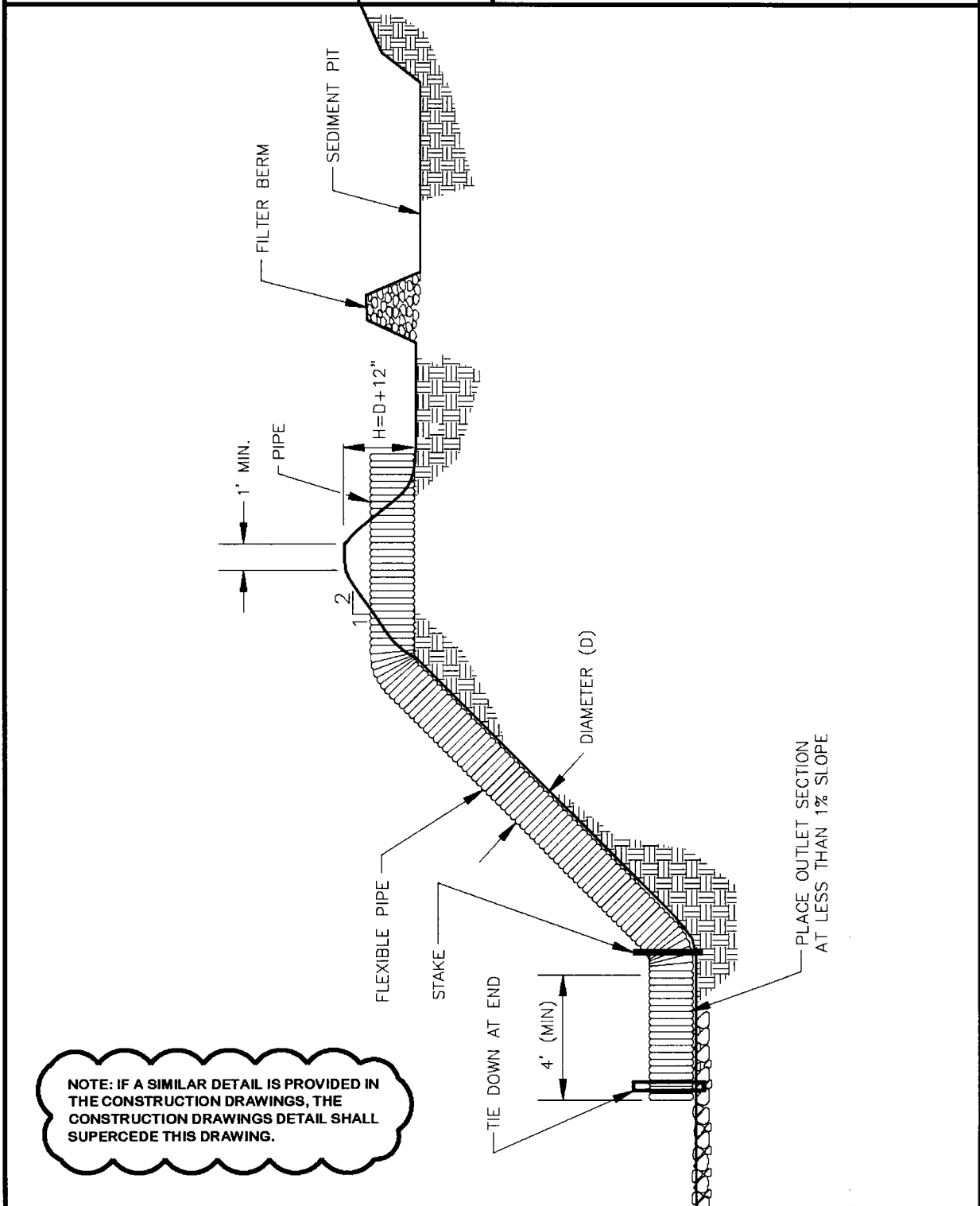


NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN
THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE
CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL
SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.



STORMWATER MANUAL

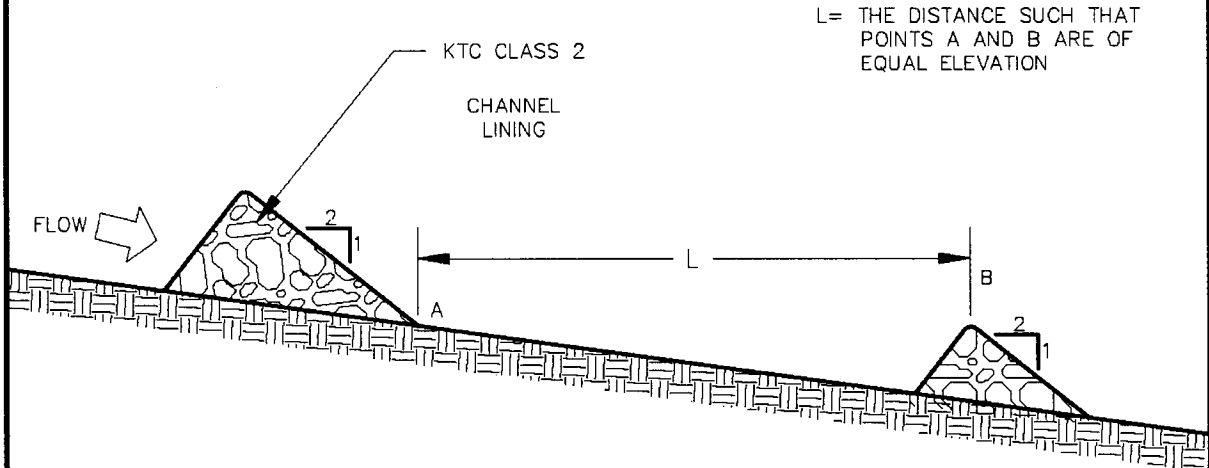
FIGURE 11-15
SLOPE DRAIN - PROFILE
(EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)



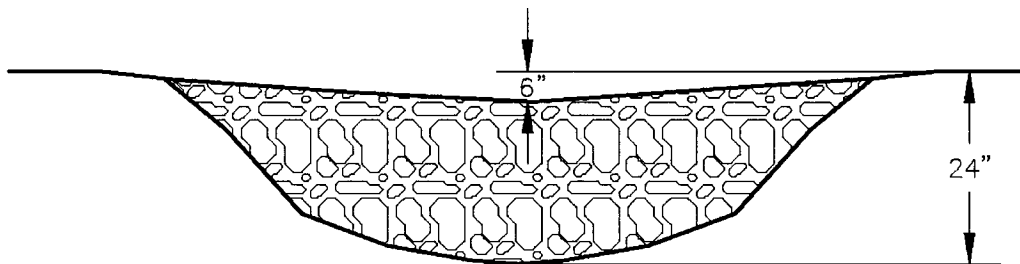


STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-16
ROCK CHECK DAM
(EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)



**LONGITUDINAL SECTION SHOWING
SPACING BETWEEN CHECK DAMS**



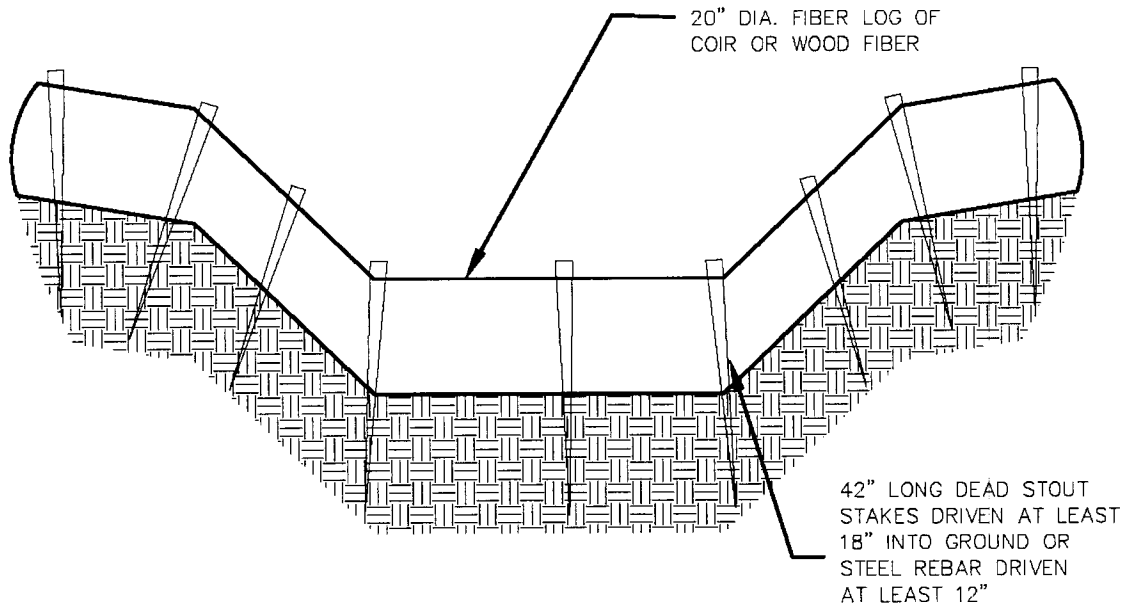
SECTION ACROSS CHANNEL

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN
THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE
CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL
SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.



STORMWATER MANUAL

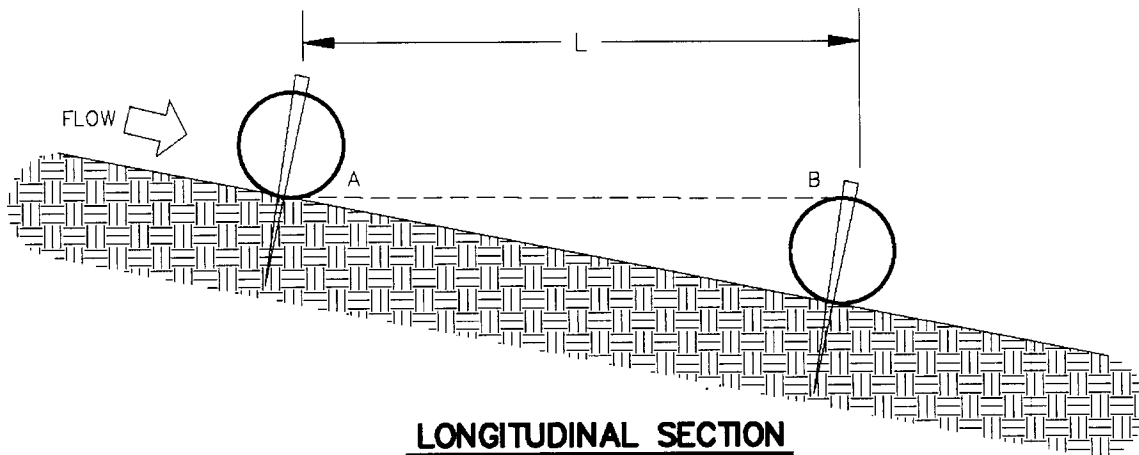
FIGURE 11-17
FIBER LOG CHECK DAM
(EFFECTIVE DATE 1/01/09)



SECTION ACROSS CHANNEL

STAKES SHALL BE SPACED NO FURTHER THAN 24" AND SHALL BE DRIVEN AT EACH SIGNIFICANT SLOPE BREAK AND WITHIN 6" OF EACH END.

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.



LONGITUDINAL SECTION

L = DISTANCE SUCH THAT POINTS A AND B ARE OF EQUAL ELEVATION

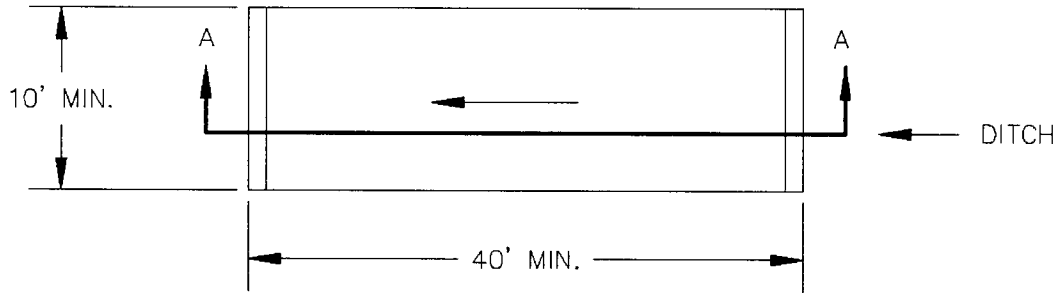


STORMWATER MANUAL

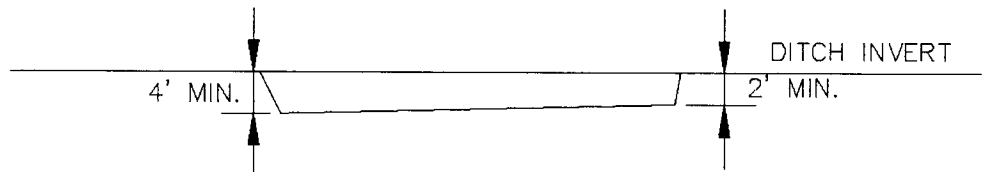
FIGURE 11-18

SEDIMENT TRAP

(EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)



PLAN VIEW



SECTION A-A

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

NOTES:

- 1) THE SIZE, SHAPE AND LOCATION OF TRAP MAY BE ADJUSTED FROM THAT SHOWN IN THE CONSTRUCTION PLANS, AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
- 2) THE SEDIMENT TRAP MAY BE CONSTRUCTED AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER AS LONG AS THE AREA AND DEPTH IS AT LEAST AS THAT INDICATED ON THE PLANS.
- 3) SEDIMENT TRAP SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED BY EXCAVATING THE BASIN IN NATURAL OR EXCAVATED CHANNELS. SEDIMENT DEPOSITS IN TRAP SHALL BE REMOVED EACH TIME THE TRAP IS APPROXIMATELY 50 PERCENT FILLED. WHEN THEIR USEFULNESS HAS ENDED, THE TRAPS SHALL BE REMOVED, SURPLUS MATERIAL DISPOSED OF AND THE ENTIRE DISTURBED AREA SHALL BE SEEDED AND PROTECTED, OR SODDED, AS DIRECTED. SEDIMENT TRAPS MAY REMAIN IN PLACE UPON COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT ONLY WHEN PERMITTED BY THE ENGINEER OR THE PLANS.



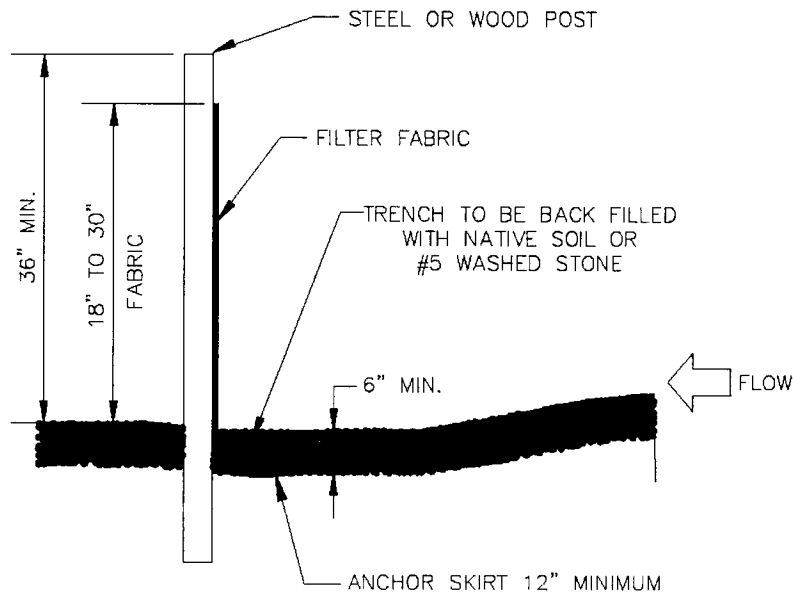
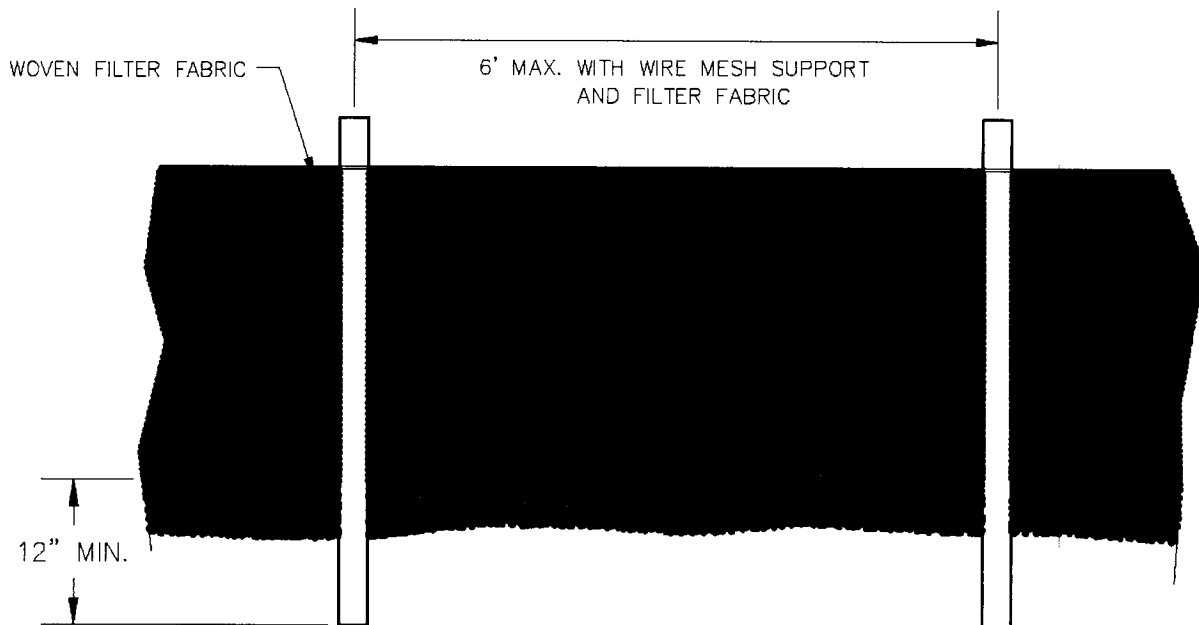
STORMWATER MANUAL

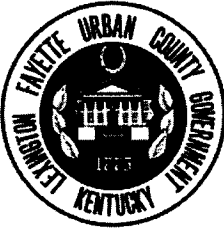
FIGURE 11-21

TEMPORARY SILT FENCE

(EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.





STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-22
TEMPORARY SILT FENCE
GENERAL NOTES
(EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)

GENERAL NOTES

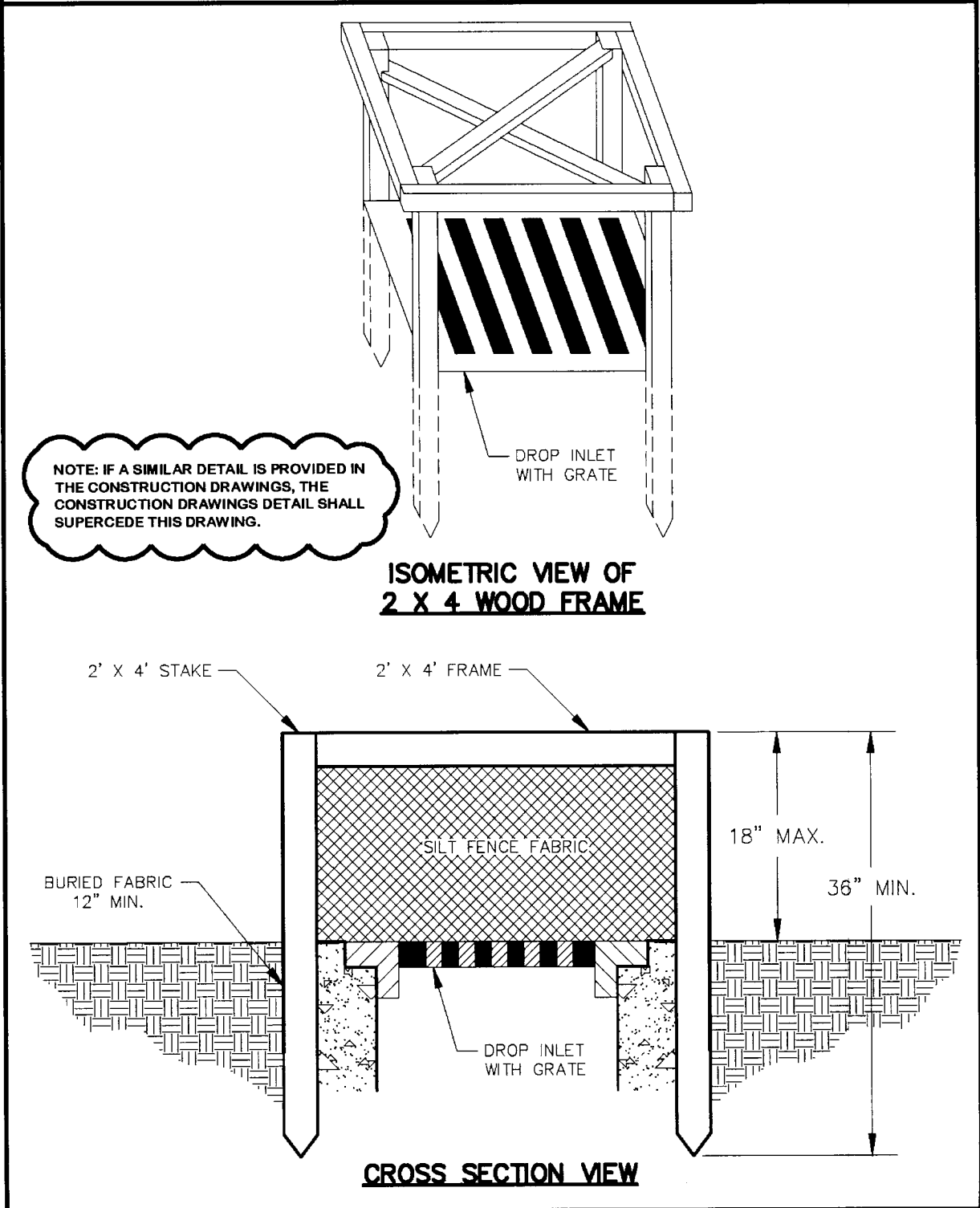
1. FILTER FABRIC SHALL BE PURCHASED IN A CONTINUOUS ROLL AND CUT TO THE LENGTH OF THE BARRIER. WHEN JOINTS CANNOT BE AVOIDED, FILTER FABRIC SHALL BE SPICED TOGETHER ONLY AT A POST WITH 3 FOOT MIN. OVERLAP, AND SECURELY SEALED.
2. POSTS SHALL BE SPACED AT 6 FOOT INTERVALS IN AREAS OF RAPID RUNOFF.
3. POSTS SHALL BE AT LEAST 5 FEET IN LENGTH.
4. STEEL POSTS SHALL HAVE PROJECTIONS FOR FASTENING WIRE AND FABRIC.
5. WOOD POSTS SHALL BE 2 INCHES BY 2 INCHES OR EQUIVALENT. STEEL POSTS SHALL BE 1.33 LBS PER LINEAR FOOT.
6. A WIRE MESH SUPPORT FENCE SHALL BE FASTENED SECURELY TO THE UPSLOPE SIDE OF THE POSTS USING HEAVY DUTY WIRE STAPLES AT LEAST 1 INCH IN LENGTH, WIRE TIES OR HOG RINGS. THE WIRE SHALL EXTEND INTO THE TRENCH A MINIMUM OF 2 INCHES AND SHALL NOT EXTEND MORE THAN 36 INCHES ABOVE THE ORIGINAL GROUND SURFACE.
7. WASHED STONE SHALL BE USED TO BURY SKIRT WHEN SILT FENCE IS USED ADJACENT TO A CHANNEL, CREEK, OR POND.
8. TURN SILT FENCE UP SLOPE AT ENDS.

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.



STORMWATER MANUAL

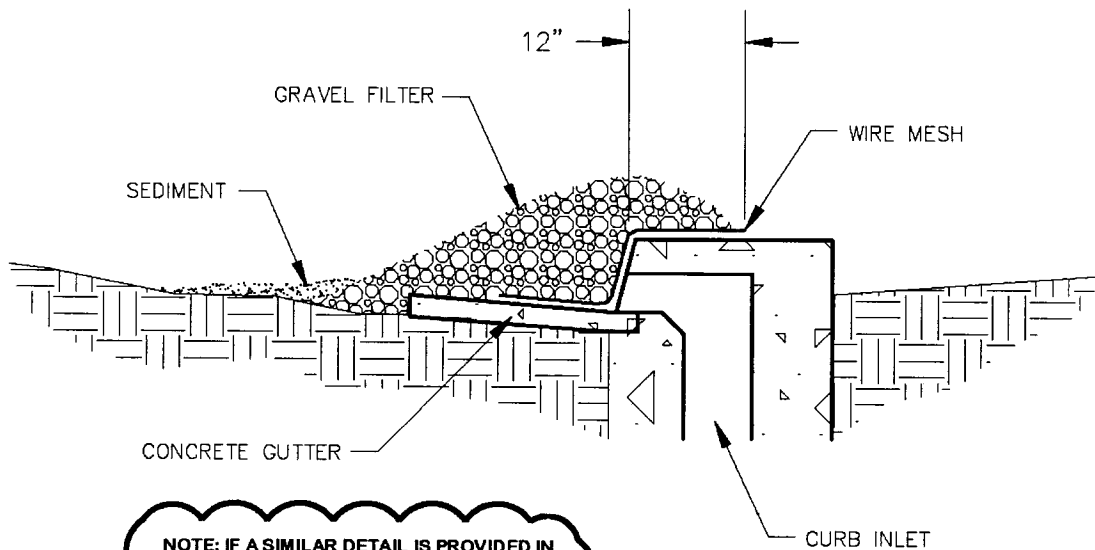
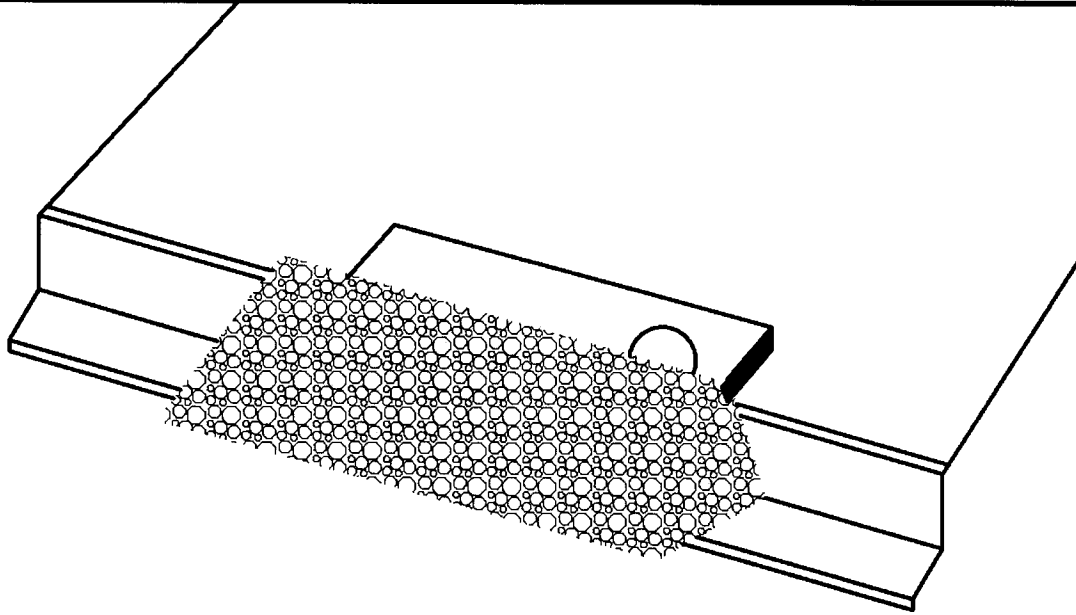
FIGURE 11-23
DROP INLET PROTECTION
USING SILT FENCE
(EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)





STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-24
GRAVEL CURB INLET SEDIMENT FILTER
(EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)

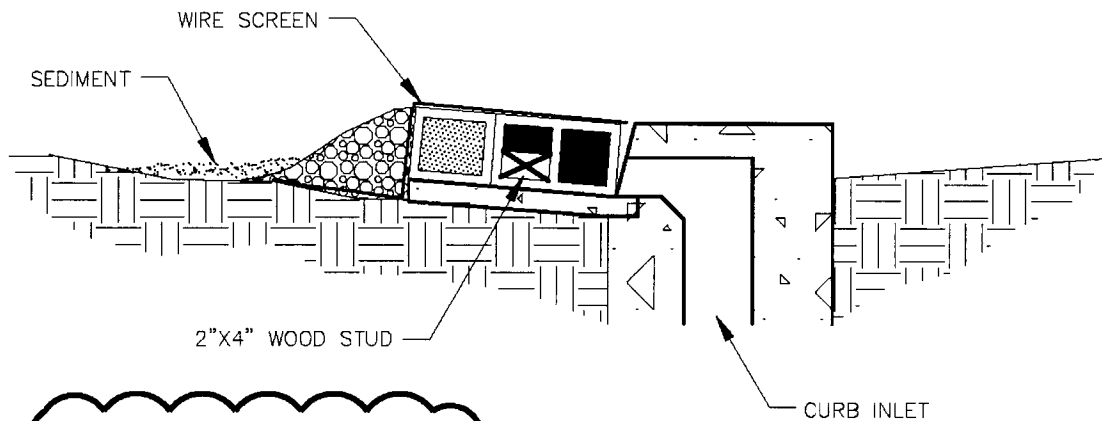
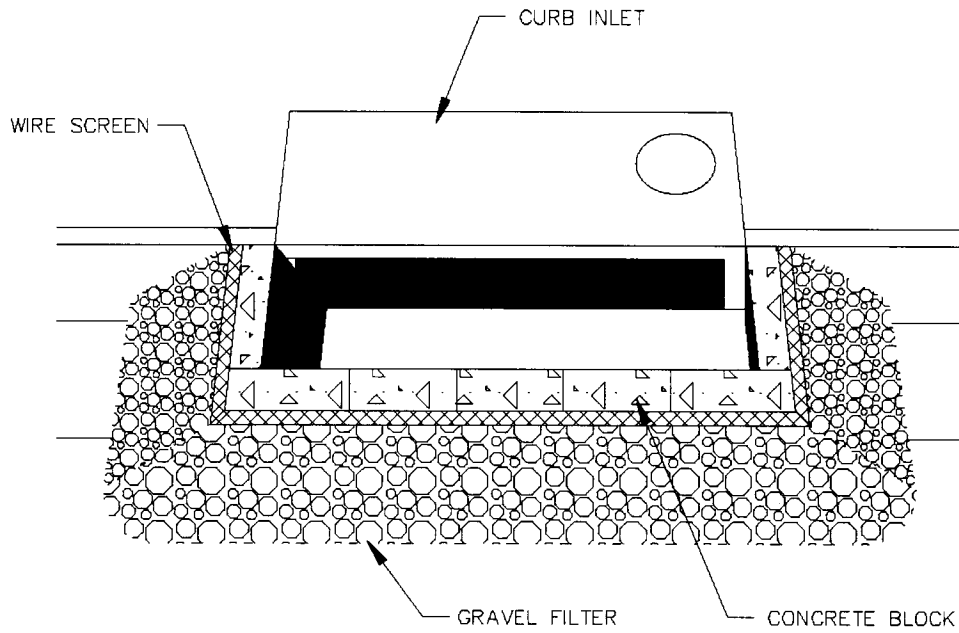


NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.



STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-25
BLOCK AND GRAVEL CURB INLET
SEDIMENT FILTER
(EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)

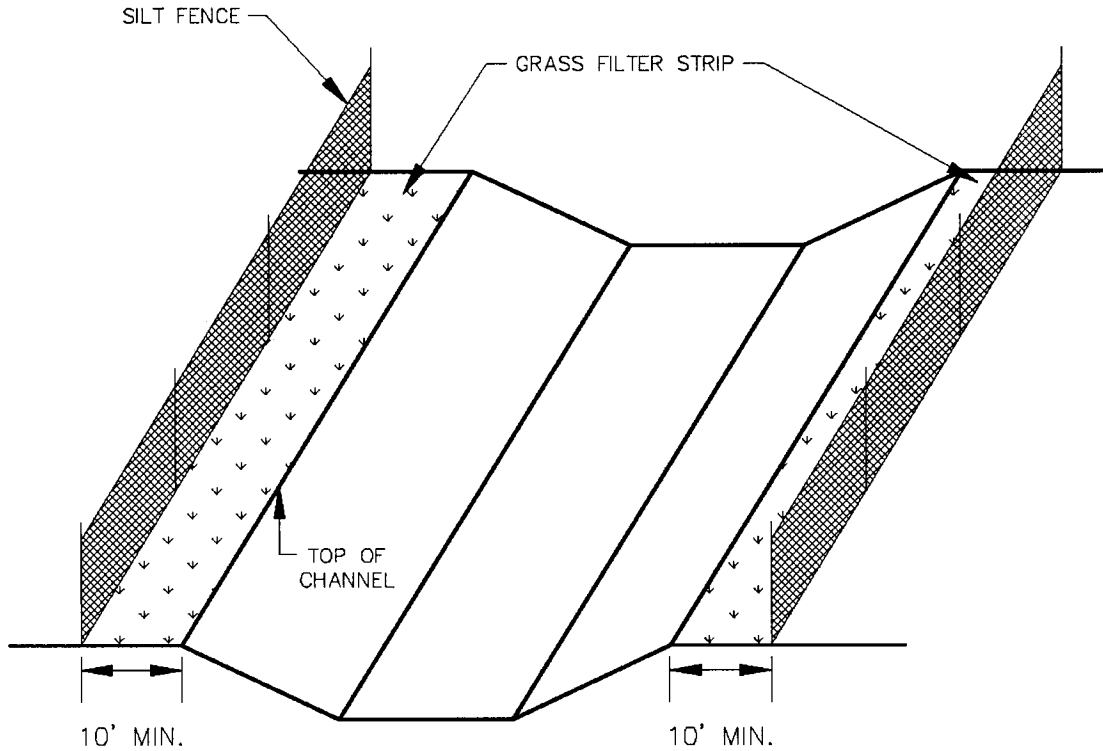


NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.



STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-26
FILTER STRIP FOR
CONSTRUCTED CHANNEL
(EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)

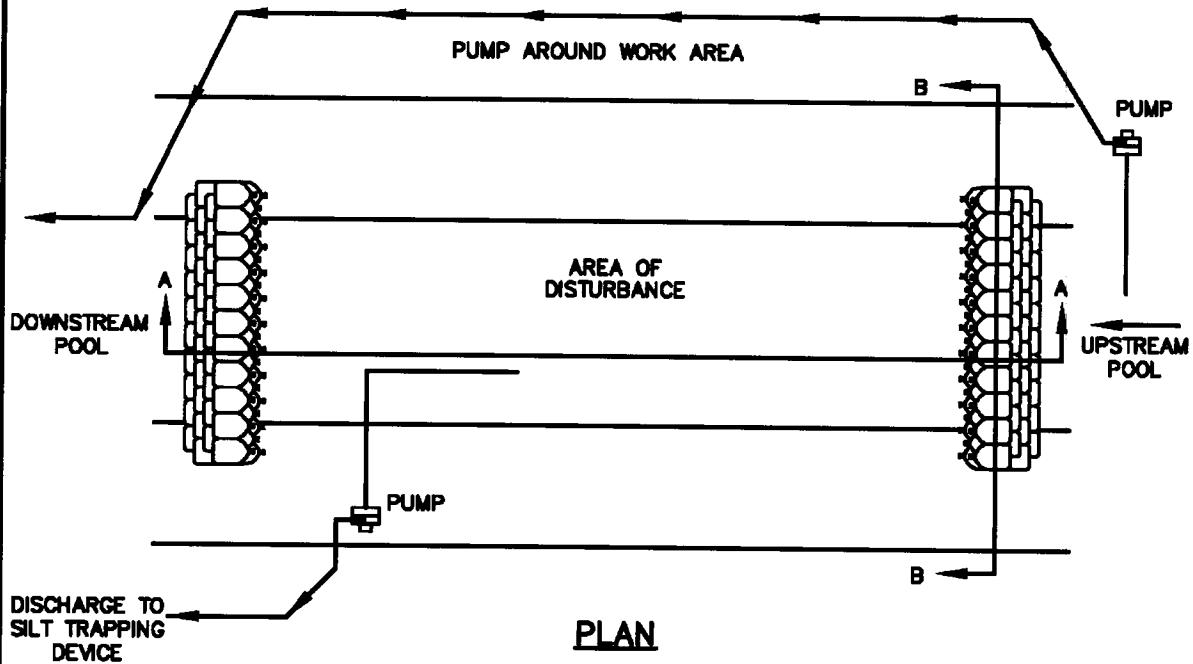


NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.

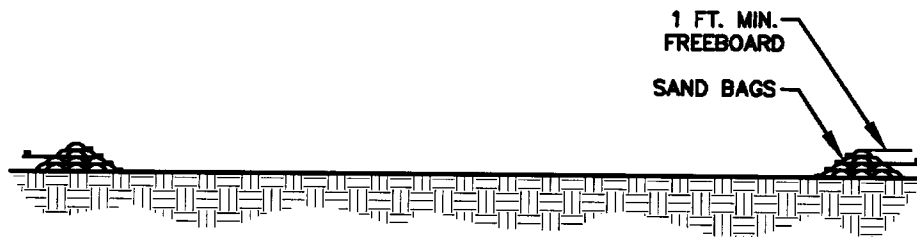


STORMWATER MANUAL

FIGURE 11-27
PUMP-AROUND FLOW DIVERSION
(EFFECTIVE DATE 1/13/2011)

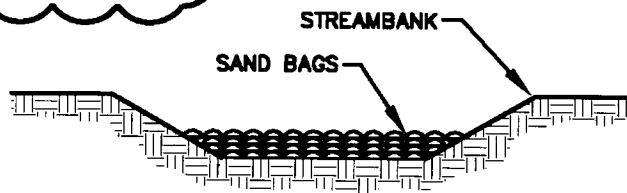


PLAN



SECTION A-A

NOTE: IF A SIMILAR DETAIL IS PROVIDED IN THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS, THE CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS DETAIL SHALL SUPERCEDE THIS DRAWING.



SECTION B-B

END OF SECTION



SECTION 02373 – STREAM CROSSINGS, STREAMBANK RESTORATION, AND STREAM BUFFER RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and equipment required for installing all structural and vegetative features associated with stream crossings, streambank restoration, and stream buffer restoration areas. Work in this section may include installation of Constructed Riffles, Temporary Stream Crossings, Streambank Restoration, and/or Stream Buffer Restoration.
- B. The Contractor shall take all measures necessary to minimize the use of equipment within the banks of a stream.

1.02 PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor is responsible to meet and follow all of the requirements and provisions in all project permits. A copy of applicable permits acquired by the Owner is included in Section 00890 – Permits.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 STREAM BUFFER PERMANENT SEEDING

- A. Stream buffer seeding shall be used for permanent seeding where land disturbance has occurred within 25 feet of the stream bank, with the following exceptions:
 - 1. If a property owner landscaping agreement differs from this specification, the property owner landscaping agreement shall be followed on that property, or
 - 2. The Construction Drawings identify a different location and/or seed mix.
- B. The Stream Buffer Permanent Seed Mix shall consist of the following mix spread at a rate of 20 lbs/acre:

Common Name	Scientific Name	%	Lbs/ac
Redtop	<i>Agrostis alba</i>	10%	2
Elm-leaved Goldenrod	<i>Solidago ulmifolia</i>	5%	1
Big Bluestem	<i>Andropodon gerardii</i>	20%	4
Virginia Wild Rye	<i>Elymus virginicus</i>	20%	4
Prairie Switchgrass	<i>Panicum virgatum</i>	15%	3
Cutleaf Coneflower	<i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i>	5%	1
Ox Eye Sunflower	<i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i>	5%	1
River Oats	<i>Chasmanthium latifolium</i>	15%	3
Black-eyed Susan	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i>	5%	1
TOTAL		100%	20

2.02 WOVEN COIR FABRIC

- A. The Contractor shall submit a shop drawing for the proposed material for review and approval by the Owner’s Engineer prior to placement.
- B. Woven Coir Fabric shall be woven from machine twisted coir twines made of bristle coir. Woven Coir Fabric shall be Rolanka BioD-Mat 90 or approved equal meeting the following minimum requirements:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	TYPICAL
Mass/Unit Area (oz/yd ²)	ASTM D 3776	29
Tensile Strength (Machine Direction) (lbs./ft)	ASTM D 4595	1776
Tensile Strength (Transverse Directions) (lbs./ft)	ASTM D 4595	936
Elongation (Machine Direction) (%)	ASTM D 4595	52
Elongation (Transverse Direction) (%)	ASTM D 4595	24
Thickness (in.)	ASTM D 1777	0.35
Recommended Shear Stress (lbs./ft. ²)	N/A	5
Recommended Flow (ft/s)	N/A	16

- C. Wooden stakes to fasten coir fabric to the soil shall be hardwood stakes that are solid and free of rot, with the following approximate dimensions: 1" x 2" x 18" (tapered to a point). The Contractor may fabricate or purchase stakes.
- D. Sod staples for anchoring void spaces of the coir fabric shall be bio-degradable wooden stakes.

2.03 CONTAINER PLANTS

- A. Tree and shrub plant species and quantities shall be in accordance with those listed or shown on the Construction Drawings. All trees and shrubs shall be in containers grown with air-root pruned technique, spin-out containers or equivalent.
- B. Woody plants shall exhibit a fully developed fibrous root system that allows the root ball to remain intact after removal from the container. Roots shall not be pot-bound or spiraling in the container.
- C. Double shredded hardwood mulch shall consist of the bark from hardwood trees which has been milled and screened to a maximum 4 inch particle size. Mulch shall provide a uniform texture free from sawdust, weed seeds, foreign materials and any artificially introduced chemical compounds detrimental to plant life. Mulch shall be well aged (a minimum age of 6 months).
- D. Nursery stock material shall be identified with attached, durable, waterproof labels and weatherproof ink. Labels shall state the scientific name of the specified plants. Common names are not acceptable. The scientific names must match those in the project plans. Plants that are unlabeled or improperly labeled shall not be accepted. Plant material shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation and damage to branches, trunk, root system, or earth ball.
- E. Plant material shall be checked for unauthorized substitution and to establish nursery grown status. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury, disfigurement, or

unauthorized substitution shall be rejected. Container-grown plant material shall show new fibrous roots and the root mass shall contain its shape when removed from the container. Plant material with broken containers shall be rejected. All rejected plant material shall be removed from the project site by the Contractor by the close of each working day.

- F. Fertilizer for container plants shall be MYCOtabs 20-10-5 slow release mycorrhizal fertilizer tablets or equivalent.

2.04 LIVE STAKES

- A. Live stake plant species shall be silky dogwood unless otherwise denoted in the Construction Drawings. Cuttings shall be alive, but dormant, with side branches removed and bark intact.
- B. Cuttings shall be ½ to 2-inch diameter stock and 3 feet in length.
- C. The basal ends of the cuttings shall be cut on an angle to facilitate insertion into the soil.
- D. The materials may be collected or purchased.
- E. No species shall be substituted without prior written approval from the Owner.
- F. Cuttings shall be bagged and/or bundled by species and shall be identified with durable and waterproof labeling and/or weatherproof ink. Labels shall state the scientific name of the plant species grouping. Common names are not acceptable. The scientific names must match those in the specification. Plants that are unlabeled or improperly labeled shall not be accepted.
- G. Plant material that is damaged or desiccated, or does not meet the material specifications shall not be accepted. All rejected plant material shall be removed from the project site by the Contractor by the close of the working day.

2.05 BRANCH PACKING

- A. Material may consist of branches of silky dogwood species. Branches should be a minimum of 5 feet long and should be installed the same day that they are prepared, if harvested locally. Materials can be either harvested from existing living trees or purchased from a vendor. If immediate planting cannot be performed, the basal end of the plant shall be kept in water and the plant shall be refrigerated.

2.06 STONE

- A. All stone shall consist of clean limestone of the specified size; hard, durable, and angular in shape, and resistant to weathering. Stone shall not contain deleterious amounts of shale, as determined by the Engineer. Porous or friable stone shall not be accepted.
- B. Stone shall be of the size and quantity as shown on the Construction Drawings.

2.07 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil shall consist of the upper portion of the soil profile and shall be loose, friable soil that is free of stones larger than one inch (1"), sub-soil, refuse and other debris including stumps, roots, brush, weeds, and non-organic materials. The acceptable soil texture classification for topsoil, in accordance with the U.S. Department of Agriculture is: clay (40% maximum), silt (70% maximum), and sand (60% maximum). Manure and/or partially composted materials are not acceptable. Topsoil (both salvaged and furnished) shall meet the following minimum

standards through analytical testing, unless otherwise directed by LFUCG or the Owner's Engineer:

Organic Matter	> 3%
pH (range)	5.8 – 7.0
Soluble Salts	< 500 parts per million

The Owner's Engineer shall visually approve representative samples of topsoil. All operations involved in the placing, spreading, and rolling of the topsoil shall be subject to the approval of the Owner. Selected topsoil shall be obtained from approved stockpiles of materials from excavation, from stripping, from borrow areas, or from other approved sources.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. All work within and along a stream shall be consistent with all project permits and the requirements of the state and local regulatory agencies.
- B. The Contractor shall take care to prevent the deposition of sediment into the stream.
- C. Stream diversion operations shall be scheduled such that work is completed as quickly as possible. Contractor shall not construct in a stream when rainfall is expected during the time excavation will be occurring in the stream.
- D. Gravity sewer lines, force mains and water lines that cross streams shall be constructed by methods that maintain normal stream flow and allow for a dry excavation. Water pumped from the excavation shall be contained and allowed to settle prior to reentering the stream. Excavation equipment and vehicles shall operate outside of the flowing portion of the stream. Spoil material from the line excavation shall not be allowed to enter the flowing portion of the stream. The provisions of this condition shall apply to all types of utility line stream crossings.
- E. Removal of riparian vegetation in the stream buffer and on the stream banks shall be limited to that necessary for equipment access. Effective erosion and sedimentation control measures shall be employed at all times during the project to prevent degradation of waters of the Commonwealth. Within 25 feet of a stream, site regrading and reseeding shall be accomplished within 7 days after disturbance.

3.02 STREAM BUFFER PERMANENT SEEDING

- A. Stream Buffer Permanent Seeding shall be conducted in accordance with the specifications of Section 02372, Article 3.04 - Permanent Seed using the seed mix listed in this Section 02373, Article 2.01 - Stream Buffer Permanent Seeding.

3.03 WOVEN COIR FABRIC

- A. When placing woven coir fabric, the surface of the soil should be smooth and free of rocks, roots and other obstructions.
- B. Seed the prepared soil areas in accordance with Section 02372, Article 3.04 – Permanent Seed prior to the installation of the coir fabric.
- C. Fabric shall be trenched, placed and staked in according to the Construction Drawings.

- D. Biodegradable wooden stakes shall be inserted sporadically within void spaces and areas with puckers in the fabric.

3.04 CONTAINER PLANTS

- A. Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when successful results are likely. To minimize stress or transplant shock, no plants shall be installed when ambient temperatures are forecasted to rise above 90°F at any point during a forty-eight (48) hour period following installation. In addition, no plants shall be installed when ambient temperatures are forecasted to drop below freezing. In general, trees and shrubs do best when planted in early spring or fall.
- B. If trees and shrubs are not planted through erosion control blanket, then mulch in the form of hardwood mulch or mulch mats shall be used.
- C. The Contractor shall mulch and fertilize.
- D. All trees and shrubs should be fertilized with MYCOtabs 20-10-5 slow release mycorrhizal fertilizer tablets or equivalent. Each containerized plant should receive one 21 gram tablet. All fertilizer tablets are to be installed 4 inches below and 4 inches to the side of the plant roots.
- E. All plants shall be watered thoroughly once unloaded and immediately after planting. Water until saturated once per week for the first four to six weeks and once every other week through the fall season. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.
- F. Prior to shipping to the site, the Contractor shall request approval of trees, shrubs, and fertilizer ordered. A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery of trees and shrubs.
- G. If plants are not planted on the day of delivery, the plants shall be stored onsite in a shaded location and will be kept moist and cool.
- H. Each root ball from containerized woody stock shall be carefully removed from the container without damaging the root system or plant.
- I. When digging a planting hole for containerized woody stock, the diameter of the planting hole shall be at least 30% greater than the diameter of the root ball.
- J. Trees and shrubs shall be placed in the center of the hole with top of root ball 1 inch above finished grades.
- K. Following planting, each hole shall be backfilled with soil removed from the hole when the hole was formed.
- L. Where the removed soil is unacceptable, a soil amendment shall be required.
- M. Each planted tree and shrub shall have a minimum depth of 6 inches of organic material.
- N. Organic soil amendment may consist of composted wood chips, composted leaf mulch, or other suitable and available natural organic material.
- O. If amending the planting areas with topsoil, acceptable topsoil shall meet the material requirements of this Section 02373, Article 3.08 - Topsoil.
- P. Containerized trees and shrubs planted through erosion control blanket shall be planted through clean incisions in the blanket. Incisions shall be parallel to the direction of flow in the stream.

- Q. Portions of the erosion control blanket shall not be removed.
- R. The blanket incision shall be securely closed with wire staples or stakes.
- S. Seeded areas shall be inspected at least weekly after planting and after each rainfall of one-half inch or more. Areas requiring additional seed and mulch shall be repaired within 48 hours.
- T. If vegetative cover is not established within 21 days, the area shall be reseeded.

3.05 LIVE STAKES

- A. Live stakes shall be installed at any time during their dormant period when the ground is not frozen. Live stakes shall not be installed after dormancy is broken or after sprouting. Stakes that begin sprouting before planting will be rejected.
- B. Prior to shipping to the site, the Contractor shall request approval from the Owner's Engineer of live stakes ordered. A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery of live stakes.
- C. Plants shall be stored in a continuously cool, covered, and moist state.
- D. Live stakes shall be soaked for 24 hours prior to installation in clear water, with the basal end of the plant in the water and shall be removed from the water no more than 1 hour before planting.
- E. Live stakes shall not be soaked for a length greater than ten (10) days.
- F. The angled end of the live stakes shall be inserted into the soil manually or with the use of a dead blow hammer with the uncut end protruding for approximately 3/5 of the cutting length.
- G. In rock toe, live stakes shall be inserted to one-half their length into soil below stone fill with a minimum of two buds exposed above the stone fill. An iron bar or a stinger attached to a backhoe bucket can be used to make a pilot hole in firm or rocky soil.
- H. If a pilot hole is used, the diameter of the pilot hole shall be less than the diameter of the smallest live stake to ensure firm contact with the soil.
- I. Each live stake shall be positioned perpendicular to the slope at a 45° angle facing downstream followed by foot compaction around each cutting.
- J. Live stakes shall be installed in a random configuration.
- K. Live stakes that become split or "mushroomed" during installation shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

3.06 BRANCH PACKING

- A. Prior to shipping to the site, the Contractor shall request approval from the Owner's Engineer of live stakes ordered. A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery of live stakes.
- B. Plants shall be stored in a continuously cool, covered, and moist state.

- C. Branches shall be soaked for 24 hours prior to installation in clear water, with the basal end of the plant in the water and shall be removed from the water no more than 1 hour before planting.
- D. Branches shall not be soaked for a length greater than ten (10) days.
- E. The live branches should be placed in a crisscross configuration with the growing tips generally oriented toward the slope face.
- F. The density of the branches shall be 10-15 branches per linear foot.
- G. After the live branches are configured, cover with a thin layer of soil approximately 1" thick.

3.07 STONE

- A. All stone shall consist of clean limestone of the specified size; hard, durable, and angular in shape, and resistant to weathering. Stone shall not contain deleterious amounts of shale, as determined by the Engineer. Porous or friable stone shall not be accepted.
- B. Stone shall be of the size and quantity as shown on the Construction Drawings and shall be placed in the manner shown in Construction Drawings.

3.08 TOPSOIL

- A. All proposed planted areas, not including stream banks, are to be covered with a minimum of 6 inches of topsoil prior to seeding or planting. Do not place topsoil within a stream channel or on a stream bank where full bank flow could erode and remove the material.
- B. Topsoil shall be evenly placed and spread over the graded area to a depth of 6 inches.
- C. Minimize compaction during all operations by utilizing equipment having low unit pressure ground contact and by limiting repeat passes over the same areas.

3.09 PUMP AROUND FLOW DIVERSION FOR STREAM CROSSINGS

- A. For stream crossings, the Contractor shall install, maintain, and operate all cofferdams, pumps, and protective works needed to divert stream flow and other surface water through and around the project work zone.
- B. The Contractor is responsible to determine the number and sizes of pumps necessary for dewatering needs.
- C. The Contractor shall inform the Owner's Engineer of a plan for diverting the stream flow. The de-watering plan must be approved by the Owner prior to the start of work and it shall include information on the type, sizes of pumps, dam construction techniques, discharge outfall protection, and other relevant information.
- D. Operations shall be scheduled such that diversion installation, in-stream excavation, in-stream construction, stream restoration, and diversion removal are completed as quickly as possible.
- E. The Contractor shall not construct in a stream when rainfall is expected during the time excavation will be occurring in the stream.
- F. To capture or divert water flows, cofferdams can be used across the stream channel and secondary drainageways above (up-slope from) the work side as follows:

1. Cofferdams shall be constructed of materials that will have a minimal impact on the stream system. Cofferdams constructed of soil or material from the site shall not be used unless specifically directed by the Owner's Engineer.
 2. Acceptable materials shall include stone, water structures, plastic barriers, or sand bags filled with clean and washed sand.
 3. Contractor shall add sand bags filled with clean and washed sand as required to seal leaks in rock cofferdams.
 4. The Contractor is responsible to install all cofferdams/diversion structures in a safe and correct manner. Cofferdams must be installed so as to withstand the pressures exerted by the stream flow or ponded water against the cofferdam.
 5. Commercial projects used as cofferdams (i.e. water structures, plastic barriers) shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.
 6. The Contractor is permitted to make only minor disturbances to the streambed or banks as may be required to properly install the cofferdam.
- G. Stream flow shall be pumped around the cofferdams and discharged back into the same drainageway that the water was taken from.
- H. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide all pumps, hoses, pipelines, fuel tanks, and other items required to pump the stream flow around the work site, and for providing supervision of the pumping operation during all hours the pumps are running.
1. The Contractor shall be responsible for calculating the required pump capacity to handle the average stream flow in the area of the work.
 2. The Contractor shall provide pumps that are in good operating order and free of leaks. Pumps that are leaking fuel, lubricants, or other material, shall be immediately repaired or replaced as necessary. All pump equipment shall be properly equipped with mufflers and other noise suppression equipment to minimize noise impacts on the surrounding residences.
 3. Discharge hoses shall be reasonably free of leaks at either the fittings or the discharge hose casing. No leaks from discharge lines shall be allowed to cause erosion.
 4. The Contractor shall provide adequate suction hose length to allow the pumps to be placed back from the immediate edge of the stream. Electric sump type pumps are exempt from this requirement.
 5. Only clean water will be allowed to enter the storm system or stream. The pumping operation shall not allow for sediment from the stream bottom to be pulled into the pump.
- I. Contractor shall dewater the work area and pump the work zone dewatering water into a sediment trapping device.
- J. Outlet protection shall be installed as required at the discharge point to prevent erosion of soils and the streambed or bank.
- K. Contractor shall complete construction activities across the stream.
- L. Contractor shall restore the streambed and banks.
- M. Contractor shall remove all materials placed for the cofferdam and outfall protection and shut down pumping operation. (Salvage sandbags for future use if multiple stream crossings are

required on the project.) Contractor shall remove all sandbags from the stream, including damaged and empty bags.

3.10 TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING

- A. Clearing and excavation of the streambed and banks shall be kept to a minimum.
- B. The structure shall be removed as soon as it is no longer necessary for project construction.
- C. Upon removal of the structure, the stream shall immediately be reshaped to its original cross section and properly stabilized.
- D. The approaches to the structure shall consist of stone pads with a minimum thickness of 6 inches, a minimum width equal to the width of the structure, and a minimum approach length of 25 feet on each side.
- E. The structure shall be inspected after every rainfall and at least once a week and all damages repaired immediately.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02374 – ESC PERMITTING, INSPECTION, AND PERMITTING PROCEDURES

(This page intentionally left blank)





Permitting, Inspection, and Enforcement Procedures for Erosion and Sediment Control on Capital Projects Division of Water Quality Remedial Measures Plan (RMP)

DWQ Project Managers: Mark Fischer, Doug Baldwin

DWQ Administrative Specialist Principal: Courtney Thacher

Construction Contract Administrators (CA): DWQ Consultants

Resident Project Representatives (RPR): DWQ Consultants

ESC Plan Reviewer: DWQ Stormwater Section – Amad AL-Humadi

ACCELA Data Entry: DWQ Compliance and Monitoring – Kevin Lyne

Permittee: Contractor

Permitting Procedures

1. Contractor shall develop a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)/ESC Plan. A SWPPP/ESC Plan template is on the LFUCG website at <http://lexingtonky.gov/index.aspx?page=863>.

On some projects, the construction contract documents may contain a SWPPP/ESC Plan prepared by LFUCG's staff engineer or consultant for purposes of establishing bid quantities. If the Contractor chooses to use this SWPPP to obtain the required permits, the Contractor takes sole responsibility for the content of the SWPPP and the implementation of the SWPPP during construction.

2. Contractor must submit an application for a Land Disturbance Permit to the LFUCG Division of Engineering before beginning project construction. A permit application is on the LFUCG website at <http://lexingtonky.gov/index.aspx?page=863>.
3. Contractor must submit a Notice of Intent (NOI) to the KY Division of Water (KDOW) and obtain KYR10 Permit coverage before beginning construction of any kind on the site. The NOI can be submitted electronically at: <https://dep.gateway.ky.gov/eForms/default.aspx?FormID=7>.
4. Contractor cannot start project work until they have obtained the LFUCG Land Disturbance Permit and KYR10 Permit coverage. In addition, Contractor will be required to post an ESC Performance Bond before starting construction. (Note: ESC will be bid as lump sum. The value of the bond will be equal to the lump sum amount.)
5. Amad AL-Humadi reviews the SWPPP/ESC Plan, confirms that the Contractor has obtained KYR10 Permit coverage, and authorizes the Contractor to install the BMPs.
6. Amad AL-Humadi inspects the installation of the BMPs and authorizes DOE to issue the LFUCG Land Disturbance Permit.



Contractor Responsibilities

Contractor shall:

1. Attend a pre-construction conference with LFUCG.
2. Post the LFUCG Land Disturbance Permit and KYR10 Permit on the project sign at the site.
3. Follow the SWPPP/ESC Plan; revise and redline it as conditions change on the site.
4. Install and maintain BMPs to prevent sediment from washing into streets, storm sewers, and streams.
5. Conduct an ESC inspection at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after each storm event of 0.5" or greater.
6. Complete an inspection form after each inspection.
7. Stabilize the site within 14 days after reaching temporary or final grade.
8. For work within 25' of a stream, wetland, sinkhole, or inlet, stabilize the area within 24 hours after completing work.
9. Maintain a 25' vegetative buffer strip along streams, wetlands, sinkholes, and inlets. The buffer zone is 50' adjacent to streams impaired by sediment. The list of impaired streams can be found at <http://www.lexingtonky.gov/index.aspx?page=2677>.
10. File a Notice of Termination with the KY Division of Water, LFUCG Division of Engineering, and LFUCG Division of Water Quality when final stabilization has been achieved. Final stabilization is defined as follows from KYR10:

"All soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed and either of the two following criteria are met:

 - a. a uniform(e.g., evenly distributed, without large bare areas) perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70 percent of the native background vegetative cover for the area has been established on all unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures, or
 - b. equivalent stabilization measures (such as the use of riprap, gabions, or geotextiles) have been employed."
11. Respond promptly to Verbal Warnings from the LFUCG inspector regarding correcting ESC problems.



Inspection Procedures of the RPR

RPR Monthly Field Inspection (two times a month if crossing a stream or in a floodplain)

1. Ensure the LFUCG Land Disturbance Permit and KYR10 Permit are posted at the site
2. Ensure ESC Plan and SWPPP are available for review
3. Ensure Contractors' weekly inspection forms are available for review
4. Walk the perimeter of the entire site
5. Note downgradient controls
 - Inspect silt fences, culvert/ditch outlets
 - Significant sediment discharges?
6. Walk around internal disturbed areas
 - Idle for more than 14 days . . . stabilized?
7. Inspect all inlets and ditches
 - Inlets protected, ditches stabilized?
8. Check out material/fuel storage areas
 - Spills? Leaks? Leaching pollutants?
9. Inspect concrete washout(s)
10. Inspect the construction entrance/exit
11. Inspect the vegetated buffer strip adjacent to streams (no disturbance allowed)
12. Complete the LFUCG monthly inspection checklist. Submit an electronic copy of the completed checklist to Kevin Lyne, the DWQ Project Manager, and Courtney Thacher. Kevin will enter it into ACCELA.
13. Inspect the site the next working day after a storm event of 0.5" or greater and complete the inspection checklist. Submit a copy to the DWQ Project Manager and Courtney Thacher.

Important things for the RPR to look for:

- Posted permits, plans, and inspection reports
- Graded areas stabilized with seed, mulch, blankets, mats, etc.
- Stabilized ditches
- Maintenance on silt fences and curb/drop inlets
- No mud on the street
- Trash and litter managed
- No disturbance in 25' buffer zone adjacent to streams, wetlands, sinkholes, and inlets. The buffer zone is 50' adjacent to streams impaired by sediment. The list of impaired streams can be found at <http://www.lexingtonky.gov/index.aspx?page=2677>.



Enforcement Procedures

1. The Contractor will be paid for erosion and sediment control based upon a schedule of values established within the Measurement and Payment section of the specifications (e.g. 25% paid once initial ESCs have been installed and LDP obtained, 50% paid in equal monthly payments for maintenance over the construction period, 25% paid for removal of ESCs and final stabilization). The intent of this provision is to pay the Contractor for monthly ESC maintenance only if the BMPs are functioning properly.
2. When the RPR identifies ESC deficiencies, the RPR shall issue a verbal warning to the Contractor to address the deficiencies. If the deficiencies are not addressed after two verbal warnings, the RPR shall notify the RMP Contract Administrator of the deficiencies. In some cases, the RMP Contract Administrator should be notified immediately. **Refer to the attached Compliance Assistance Guidance for RPRs.**
3. The RMP Contract Administrator shall prepare a written summary of the deficiencies referred by the RPR, and shall notify the DWQ Project Manager that additional enforcement measures are needed to achieve compliance.
4. The DWQ Project Manager shall use all available means in the contract to obtain compliance, including:
 - a. stopping work
 - b. withholding payment
 - c. notifying the Contractor that LFUCG intends to initiate the process for declaring that the Contractor is in default of the contract and specifying a deadline for addressing the ESC deficiencies
 - d. initiating the process for calling the ESC Performance Bond
 - e. issuing NOVs

Compliance Assistance Guidance for RPRs on RMP Projects

Observed Condition	Verbal Warning to Correct within 3-5 days	Verbal Warning to Correct within 24 hours (See Note 1)	Notify RMP Contract Administrator Immediately
Construction Entrance to Public Road	Rock pad poorly installed/maintained	Rock pad not installed	
	Small amount of sediment on road	Rock pad completely covered with soil	
Unstabilized Areas	Flat inactive disturbed areas not stabilized in 14 days	Significant amount of sediment on road Ditches not stabilized immediately after construction	
	Sediment needs to be removed around inlet protection	Disturbed, inactive slopes not stabilized within 14 days	Disturbed, inactive slopes above waterways, wetlands, floodplains, critical areas not stabilized within 24 hours
Inlet Protection		Curb inlet protection not in place or improperly installed	Discharge of concrete wash water, chemicals, other pollutants into inlets, streams, wetlands, etc.
Silt Fencing	Does not match ESC Plan but critical areas and roads are protected	Silt fence not installed per plan	
	Does not comply with Stormwater Manual but is functional Needs maintenance/repair, but is not near an inlet or surface water	Blowouts have occurred with discharge of sediment to critical areas Not trenched in, is not functional	
Soil Stockpiles	No perimeter controls, downstream BMPS in place	Needs repaired in critical areas No perimeter controls, downstream BMPs not in place	
		Permit expired	Site not permitted
Permit Violations		Permit not posted or available on site	
		Contact name/phone not posted	
		No self-inspection reports; reports not on site	
		Self-inspection reports not current	
		ESC Plan / SWPPP not on site	
		Minor unapproved construction activities in 25 ft buffer zone around sinkholes, streams, wetlands, etc.	Major unapproved construction activities in 25 ft buffer zone around sinkholes, streams, wetlands, etc.
		Construction has started, BMPs not installed	

1. Refer issue to RMP Contract Administrator after 2nd Verbal Warning
2. Critical areas are streams, wetlands, sinkholes, and inlets

2. Preliminary Drilled Shaft Report of actual allowable bearing capacity at bottom of each shaft, after reviewing the bottom of shaft at each excavation.
3. Final Drilled Shaft Report for each Drilled Shaft, recording actual elevation at bottom and top, elevation of bedrock, final centerline location at top, variation of shaft from plumb, actual allowable bearing capacity of bottom, depth of socket, levelness of bottom, elevation of bottom and top of any casing left in place, any unusual conditions or deviations, from original design, dates of starting excavation, completing excavation, inspection, testing, and placement of concrete (include any delays in concreting and location of construction joints in shafts).

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Site Information: Data on indicated subsurface conditions are not intended as representations or warranties of continuity of such conditions. It is expressly understood that Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn there from by Contractor. Data are made available for convenience of Contractor and are not guaranteed to represent conditions that may be encountered.
- B. Additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE

- A. Concrete work shall conform to all applicable requirements of Section 03300 -Cast-In-Place Concrete, and to the additional requirements herein specified.
- B. Concrete for Drilled Shafts shall be proportioned to have a 28 day compressive strength of not less than 4,000 ^{ADD#4} 4,500 pounds per square inch. Concrete placed by tremie through water, if permitted in writing by the Engineer, shall have one extra sack of cement per cubic yard, up to a level of not less than 10 feet above the initial water level.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DRILLED SHAFT EXCAVATION

- A. General: Excavate holes for Drilled Shaft to required bearing elevation, which includes a 6-foot ^{ADD#1} 3-foot socket into unweathered bedrock, as indicated on the project plans and in the Geotechnical Report. Excavate holes for closely spaced Drilled Shaft, and those occurring in fragile or sand strata's, only after adjacent holes are filled with concrete and allowed to set.

Drilled shafts design dimensions shown are minimums. The design of Drilled Shaft is based on assumed strata bearing capacity. If bearing strata is not capable of maintaining bearing capacity assumed, foundation system will be revised as directed by Engineer. Revisions will be paid for in accordance with contract conditions relative to changes in work.

- B. Construction Tolerances: Locate centerline of Drilled Shaft within the following tolerances:
 1. Maximum permissible variation of location not more than 1/24th of shaft diameter or 3", whichever is less.
 2. Shafts out of plumb, not more than 1.5% of length nor exceeding 12.5% of shaft diameter or 15", whichever is less.
 3. Concrete cut-off elevation, plus 1" to minus 3".

SECTION 02475 - DRILLED SHAFTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Installation shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to mobilize equipment, to excavate, and install Drilled Shafts to the depths and sizes as indicated on the drawings, or as required. All equipment used for this construction shall be in first-class condition and shall be so maintained and efficiently operated at all times. Drilled Shafts shall be installed by a contractor who specializes in Drilled Shafts construction. A description of the method proposed to be used in Drilled Shafts excavation and installation shall be submitted to the Engineer, in writing, at least 15 days before start of the work.
- C. The geotechnical report entitled "Report of Geotechnical Exploration for Town Branch Wet Weather Facility, Lexington, Kentucky, dated July, 2014 by Consulting Services Incorporated of Kentucky", which includes information on local soils. The Contractor shall implement all recommendations from the report except where they conflict with these specifications, in which case the specifications shall govern.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of Drilled Shafts is shown on drawings, including locations, diameters of shafts, top elevations, and details of construction.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of American Concrete Institute (ACI) "Standard Specification for the Construction of End Bearing Drilled shafts" (ACI 336.1), and as herein specified.

Where provisions of above standard conflict with building regulations in effect for this project, building regulations will govern, but only to establish minimum requirements.

- B. Drilled Shaft Installer Qualifications: Not less than three (3) successfully completed contracts with similar soil and groundwater conditions, shaft sizes, depths and volumes of work contained in this project. Submit satisfactory proof of compliance to Engineer.
- C. Concrete Testing: All testing shall be in accordance with the provisions of Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete, except that one strength test shall be made for each 50 cubic yards of concrete or fraction thereof placed in any one day.
- D. Contractor shall have onsite personnel with confined space training and the capability to provide confined space training to anyone entering the drilled shaft.
- E. The Contractor shall have a device onsite to check air quality (Oxygen/CO2/H2S) levels of the shaft prior to anyone entering the shaft.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Reports: Submit following reports directly to Engineer, with copy to others as designated.
 - 1. Concrete Materials Test Reports as proposed for use in concrete mixes.

4. If above tolerances are exceeded, provide corrective construction to compensate for excessive eccentricity. Submit proposed corrective construction methods to ENGINEER for review before proceeding.
- C. Temporary Shaft Protections: When required, provide full-length watertight steel casings of sufficient thickness to withstand compressive, displacement and withdrawal stresses and to maintain shaft walls. Temporary casings must be withdrawn as concrete is placed.
- D. The work of this section includes demolition and removal of rock boulders and other subsurface obstructions which are clearly indicated by contract documents, or by available subsurface exploration data, and such work will not be considered a change in work.
- E. Dewatering: Provide and maintain pumping equipment to keep excavations free of water before placing concrete. If water is encountered in amounts that cannot be controlled and removed by reasonable pumping equipment and methods and drilling operations must be halted, consult with ENGINEER before using alternate methods of construction.

Discharge water to general site run-off ditches and disposal areas with discharge lines. Provide ditching as required to conduct water to site drainage facilities.

- F. Inspection: Each Drilled shafts excavation must be inspected by the Owner's testing agency before placing reinforcing steel and concrete.
- G. Provide facilities and services as required to assist inspection and testing of excavations, and cooperate with Owner's inspecting and testing personnel to expedite work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all lowering/lifting in a cased shaft and a safe manner the Contractor's personnel and testing agency personnel into the excavation for pilot hole drilling and inspection.
- H. Notify Owner and testing facility at least 24 hours prior to time excavations will be ready for inspection. Delay time charges will not be allowed by the Contractor for geotechnical inspection.

3.02 REINFORCING STEEL AND DOWELS

- A. Fabricate and erect reinforcing cages in shafts as one continuous unit using inner ring re-steel. Place reinforcement accurately and symmetrically about axis of hole and hold securely in position during concrete placement.
- B. Use templates to set anchor bolts, leveling plates and other accessories furnished under work of other sections. Provide blocking and holding devices to maintain required position during concrete placement.
- C. Protect exposed ends of dowels and anchor bolts from mechanical damage and exposure to weather.

3.03 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. General: Fill Drilled shafts excavations with concrete immediately after inspection and approval by Owner's testing laboratory. Use protection sheets (cut out to receive concrete) over excavation openings, extending at least 12" beyond edge. Place concrete continuously and in a smooth flow without segregating the mixed materials. Provide mechanical vibration for consolidation of at least top 25' of each shaft. Place concrete by means of bottom discharge bucket, flexible drop chute, elephant trunk hopper, or tremie. Use chutes or tremies for placing concrete where a drop of more than 8' is required, or pump concrete into place. Place concrete in-the-dry unless placing underwater is approved in writing by the ENGINEER. If water occurs, and reasonable attempts to dewater by pumping or seal off water flow have failed, allow water level to attain its normal level and place concrete by tremie method. Control placement operations to insure that tremie is not broken during continuous placing from bottom to top. Other

methods of depositing concrete underwater may be used, if approved in writing by the ENGINEER. Maintain a sufficient head of concrete to prevent reduction in diameter of Drilled shafts shaft by earth pressure and to prevent extraneous material from mixing with fresh concrete. Coordinate withdrawal of temporary casings with concrete placement operations to maintain the level of concrete in the casing at least 5 feet above the hydrostatic water level in the formation and at least 5 feet above casing bottom. Stop concrete placement at cut-off elevation shown, screed level, and apply a scoured, rough finish.

- B. Where cut-off elevation is above ground elevation, form top section above grade and extend shaft to required elevation. Interrupted placing operations of over one hour duration will require a cold joint installation. Measures shall be taken to avoid cold joints. Cold joints will only be permitted in the event of equipment breakdown. Leave resulting shaft surface approximately level and insert steel dowels as shown on drawings. At resumption of concrete placing, clean off surface laitance, roughen as required, and slush with a 1-to-1 cement grout or commercial bonding agent before remainder of concrete is placed.
- C. Cold Weather Placing: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306 and as herein specified. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40°F (4°C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50°F (10°C), and not more than 80°F (27°C) at point of placement. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials. Do not use calcium chloride, salt and other mineral containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise accepted by ENGINEER.
- D. Hot Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 and as herein specified. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90°F (32°C). Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control concrete temperature provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Place concrete immediately upon delivery. Keep exposed concrete surfaces, and formed shaft extensions, moist by fog sprays, wet burlap or other effective means. Do not use retarding admixtures without acceptance of Engineer.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests shall be performed by the Owner. Payment for Field Quality Tests shall be by the Owner.
- B. Sample test concrete for quality control during placement, as follows:
 - 1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test for each concrete load at point of discharge; and one for each set of compressive strength test specimens.
 - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one for each set of compressive strength test specimens.
 - 4. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31; one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.
 - 5. Concrete Temperature: Test when air temperature is 40°F (4°C) and below, and when 80°F (27°C) and above; and each time a set of compression test specimens made.
 - 6. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each 50 cubic yards or fraction thereof placed in one day. One specimen tested at 7 days, 2 specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.
 - 7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85% of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 - 8. Report test results in writing to ENGINEER and Contractor on same day tests are made. Include in reports project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name

of contractor, name of concrete supplier and truck number, name of concrete testing service, concrete type, location of Drilled shafts, and design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials; compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7-day test and 28-day tests.

9. Additional Concrete Tests: Testing service may take core samples of in-place concrete when test results are such that there is reasonable doubt specified concrete strengths have not been attained.
10. Continuous coring of Drilled Shaft may be required at Contractor's expense, where time for removal of temporary casings exceeded specified limits, or where observations or placement operations indicate cause for suspicion of quality of concrete, presence of voids, segregation or other possible defects.
11. Inspection and Tests for Drilled shafts: Soil testing facility shall perform and report specified test, and additional tests which may be required. Conduct tests and provide reports as soon as possible to not delay concreting operations for acceptable excavations. Bottom elevations and bearing capacities and lengths of Drilled Shaft are estimated from available soil data. Actual elevations, Drilled shafts lengths, and bearing capacities will be determined by soil testing facility from conditions found in excavations. Final evaluations and acceptance of data will be determined by ENGINEER.

3.05 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Basis of Bids: Bids shall be based on number of Drilled Shaft, design length from top elevation to satisfactory bearing strata and diameter of shaft as shown on drawings and indicated in the Geotechnical Report.
- B. Basis for Payment: Payment for Drilled Shaft will be made on actual net length (measured from design top elevations to approved bearing elevations) of Drilled Shaft in place and accepted. The actual length may vary to coincide with elevation where satisfactory bearing strata is determined by Owner's testing services, and with stability and characteristics of soil strata.
- C. There will be no additional compensation for excavation, concrete fill, reinforcing, casing, or other costs due to unauthorized over-excavating shafts. No payment will be made for rejected Drilled Shaft.
- D. Prices quoted include full compensation for labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals required for excavation, obstruction removal, trimming, shoring, casing, dewatering, reinforcement, concrete, and other items for complete installation.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 02515 - VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required to furnish and install all valves shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.
- B. Piping is specified in Division 2 Specification sections.
- C. Section 11295 – Interior Process Valves

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Descriptive literature, catalog cuts, and dimensional prints clearly indicating all dimensions and materials of construction, shall be submitted on all items specified herein to the Engineer for review before ordering. Comply with provisions of Section 01340.
- B. At the time of submission, the Contractor shall, in writing, call Engineer's attention to any deviations that the submittals may have from the requirements of the Engineer's Contract Drawings and Specifications.
- C. In accordance with the requirements of the General and Special Conditions and this Section, the following table includes, but is not limited to, the items required to be submitted:

Item Description	Shop Drawings	Product Data	Schedules	Installation Data	Parts Lists	Wiring Diagram	Samples	O & M Manual	Certificates	Warranty	Report	Other
Valves	X	X			X							
Valve Boxes		X										

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GATE VALVES

- A. Gate valves shall conform with AWWA C-509 standard, and shall be of the resilient seat type, iron body, fully bronze mounted, non-rising stem and have a design working

pressure of 250 psi. All assembly bolts shall be stainless steel. Valves shall be of standard manufacturer and of the highest quality both as to materials and workmanship.

- B. All gate valves shall be furnished with mechanical joint connections, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or specified hereinafter.
- C. An epoxy coating conforming to AWWA C-550 shall be applied to the interior and exterior ferrous surfaces of the valve except for finished or seating surfaces.
- D. All gate valves shall have the name or monogram of the manufacturer, the year the valve casting was made, the size of the valve, and the working water pressure cast on the body of the valve.
- E. Gate valves 12" and smaller shall be installed in a vertical position. Gate valves greater than 12" shall have the bonnet mounted in the horizontal position and have a bevel gear actuator. Gate valves shall be provided with a 2-inch square operating nut and shall be opened by turning to the left (counter-clockwise). All valve operating nuts shall be set within a cast iron valve box. There shall be a maximum 48" depth of valve operating nut. Contractor must use extension stems, if necessary, to raise operator nut within 48" of final grade.

2.02 GATE VALVES - BURIED

- A. Gate valves shall conform to the Specifications of Section 02515, Paragraph 2.01, except be designed for buried service, have mechanical joint ends, have all exterior surfaces shop painted with two coats of Fed. Spec. TT-V-51F Asphalt Varnish, with 2-inch square nut operator in a vertical position for use in a valve box.

2.03 VALVE BOXES - BURIED VALVES

- A. Valve boxes shall be of 5-1/4 inch standard cast iron, two-piece, screw type valve box with drop cover marked "WATER", "SEWER", "DRAIN", as applicable. Valve boxes for gate valves larger than 8 inches shall be three-piece. Valve boxes shall be accurately centered over valve operating nut, and backfill thoroughly tamped about them. Valve boxes shall not rest on the valves but shall be supported on crushed stone fill. They shall be set vertically and properly cut and/or adjusted so that the tops of boxes will be at grade in any paving, walk or road surface, and in grass plots, fields, woods or other open terrain. Valve boxes and covers shall be as manufactured by Tyler Corporation, Opelika Foundry, Bingham & Taylor, or equal.
- B. Contractor shall furnish two (2) 6-foot T-handle operating wrenches for underground valves. Nut operator extensions for all valves buried deeper than 3 feet shall be provided with stem extensions sufficient to raise operator nut to within 3 feet of finished grade.
- C. Valve boxes shall have extension stems, where necessary when operating nut is raised to be within 4 feet of the existing grade.
- D. Wherever valve boxes fall outside of the pavement, the top of the box shall be set in a cast-in-place concrete slab 18" x 18" x 4" thick with the top of the slab and box flush with the top of the ground. This provision shall apply to all new and all existing valve boxes which fall within the limits of the contract, unless otherwise stated on the plans or ordered by the Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. All valves shall be installed in accordance with details on the Contract Drawings and with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. All valves shall be anchored in accordance with the details on the Contract Drawings.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 02517 - HYDRANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required for furnishing and installing all hydrants and appurtenances specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Excavating, Backfilling, and Compacting: Section 02225
- B. Valves - Utilities Services: Section 02515
- C. Yard Piping: Section 02505

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 01340 of this specification.
- B. Descriptive literature, catalog cuts, and dimensional prints clearly indicating all dimensions and materials of construction, shall be submitted on all items specified herein to the Engineer for review before ordering.
- C. At the time of submission, the Contractor shall, in writing, call the Engineer's attention to any deviations that the submittals may have from the requirements of the Engineer's Contract Drawings and Specifications.
- D. In accordance with the requirements of the General and Special Conditions and this Section, the following table includes, but is not limited to, the items required to be submitted:

Item Description	Shop Drawings	Product Data	Schedules	Installation Data	Parts Lists	Wiring Diagram	Samples	O & M Manual	Certificates	Warranty	Report	Other
Hydrants	X	X			X							
Hydrant Boxes		X										

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 YARD HYDRANTS – FLUSH BLOW OFF STYLE

- A. Flush type fire hydrants shall comply, where applicable, to AWWA Standard C-502, latest revision. Flush type fire hydrants shall be of the compression type, with the main valve opening against the pressure and closing with the pressure. The main valve opening shall be 2-1/4" diameter. Flush type fire hydrants shall be of a dry barrel design.
2. Flush type fire hydrants shall be rated at 150 psi water working pressure, tested at 300 pounds hydrostatic for structural soundness in the following manner; 300 pound hydrostatic test supplied from the inlet side, first with the main valve closed for the testing of the valve seat; second, with the main valve open for testing of the drain valves and the hydrant barrel.
 3. Hydrants shall be constructed of ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron. The main valve of the hydrant shall be made of rubber.
 4. The bottom stem threads of the main valve rods shall be fitted with a cap nut for sealing the threads away from the water.
 5. Changes in size or shape of the waterway shall be accomplished by means of easy curves. Exclusive of the main valve opening, the net area of the waterway of the barrel and the foot piece at the smallest part shall not be less than 120% of that of the net opening of the main valve, except for hydrants with 2-1/4" valve opening.
 6. Hose and steamer caps shall be individually chained to the hydrant.
 7. The operating threads of the hydrant shall be so designed as to avoid the working of any iron or steel parts against either iron or steel. The operating stem and operating nut threads shall be square or acme type.
 8. Bonnet shall be weatherproof, free draining, and of a type that will maintain the operating mechanism in readiness for use under freezing conditions.
 9. The operating nut shall be provided with a convenient means to afford lubrication to insure ease of operating and the prevention of wear and corrosion. Hydrants shall be of dry barrel type. Hydrant shoe shall have two (2) positive acting non-corrodible drain valves that shall drain the hydrant completely by opening when the main valve is closed, and also to close tightly when the main valve is open.
 10. All like parts of hydrants of the same size and model produced by the same manufacturer shall be interchangeable.
 11. Hydrants shall open by turning to the left.
 12. Threads on hose and steamer nozzles shall be National Standard unless otherwise specified.
 13. Operating nuts and cap nuts shall conform to National Standard unless otherwise specified.
 14. Bury shall be 30" measuring depth from grade line to bottom of connecting pipe.

15. Auxiliary shut-off (isolation) gate valves shall be of the same manufacturer as the hydrant when required.
16. Hydrants with a 2", 2-1/4" 2-1/2", or 3" shoe (Style 333) shall be supplied with one 2-1/2" hose outlet. Hydrant assembly shall include a cast iron box and cover for installation flush with grade level.
17. The inside of all hydrants shall be coated in accordance with AWWA standards except for bronze and machined surfaces. Exterior on hydrant nozzle section shall be painted fire hydrant red (or as specified).
18. Hydrant shoe shall have protective, thermosetting epoxy coating applied inside and out before assembly. Prior to application of coating, shoes shall be mechanically and chemically cleaned in compliance with SSPC Standards SP-5 and SP-8. A minimum average dry film thickness of 3 mils shall be applied on interior and exterior surfaces of hydrant shoe. Coating designation to be M&H 0271 epoxy and conform fully to AWWA C550-81, Section 3.
19. Hydrants shall be marked with name of manufacturer, year of manufacture, and size.

2.02 FLUSH HYDRANT BOX

- A. Hydrant box and cover shall be cast iron with a minimum diameter of 16" and a minimum depth of 10".
- B. The hydrant box shall not be attached to the hydrant at any point thus prohibiting loads from being transferred to the hydrant, standpipe, or connecting pipe. Hydrant box, when properly installed with cover, shall withstand a 25,000 pound load.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SETTING OF YARD HYDRANTS

- A. Location:
 1. Hydrants shall be located as shown on the Contract Drawings or as directed by the Owner or Engineer so as to provide complete accessibility and minimize the possibility of damage from vehicles or injury to pedestrians.
- B. Position:
 1. All hydrants shall be set plumb with not less than two (2) cubic feet of crushed stone. Hydrants shall be set to the established grade, with nozzles at least thirty-six inches (36") above the ground, as shown on the Details in the Drawings, or as directed by the Owner or Engineer. Hydrants shall be backfilled with crushed stone, which in encased by a section of an 18" diameter concrete pipe. (See Standard Details)
- C. Connection to Main:
 1. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a restrained joint ductile iron branch controlled by an independent two (2) inch gate valve, unless otherwise specified.

D. Hydrant Drainage in Pervious Soil:

1. Whenever a hydrant is set in soil that is pervious, drainage shall be provided at the base of the hydrant by placing uncrushed course aggregate (AAHSTO M-43) No. 57 from the bottom of the trench to at least six inches (6") above the drain opening in the hydrant and to a distance of one foot (1') around the elbow. No drainage system shall be connected to a sewer.

E. Hydrant Drainage in Impervious Soil:

1. Whenever a hydrant is set in clay or impervious soil, a drainage pit two feet (2') in diameter and three feet (3') deep shall be excavated below each hydrant and filled compactly with uncrushed course aggregate (AASHTO M-43) No. 57 under and around the elbow of the hydrant and to a level of six inches (6") above the drain opening. No drainage pit shall be connected to a sewer (see Standard Details).

3.02 ANCHORAGE

- A. The bowl of each hydrant shall be tied to the pipe with suitable anchor couplings, as shown on the Standard Details in the Drawings or as directed by the Owner or Engineer.

3.03 FIRE HYDRANT WRENCHES

- A. One (1) hydrant wrench shall be furnished for each ten (10) hydrants or less. When the number of hydrants furnished and installed exceeds twenty-five (25), one (1) hydrant repair kit shall be supplied at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02532 – SANITARY SEWER MANHOLES, FRAMES, AND COVERS^{ADD2}

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, material, and equipment necessary to construct manholes for sanitary storm sewers, including steps, frames, and covers, together with all appurtenances as shown and detailed on the Drawings and specified herein. Manhole materials shall be precast concrete.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. **Standard Manhole:** A standard manhole is defined as any manhole that is greater than 5 feet in depth, as measured from the invert of the manhole base at its center to the top (rim) of the manhole cover.
- B. **Shallow Manhole:** A shallow manhole is defined as any manhole that is 5 feet or less in depth, as measured in the preceding sentence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MANHOLES - GENERAL

- A. Manholes shall conform in shape, size, dimensions, materials, and other respects as shown on the Drawings or specified herein.
- B. All concrete manholes shall have precast reinforced concrete developed bases. No other type of base will be allowed. Invert channels shall be factory constructed when the base is made. Sloping invert channels shall be constructed whenever the difference between the inlet and outlet elevation is 2 feet or less.
- C. The concrete manhole walls (barrels and cones) and base shall be precast concrete sections manufactured with **Xypex C-1000 RED cementitious crystalline admixture at dosage of 3.5% by weight of cement**. The top of the cone shall be built of reinforced concrete to allow adjustment rings to be added for adjustment of the frame to meet the finished surface. Minimum strength of the concrete for the precast sections shall be 4,000 psi at the time of shipment.
- D. **Manholes that receive sewage from a force main discharge, and within 2,000 LF downstream or to the nearest manhole beyond the 2,000 LF, shall have concrete admixture ConShield, or approved equal, as specified in Section 02532 for reinforced concrete pipe.**
- E. Manholes located in the 100-year floodplain shall have a concrete base that includes an anti-flotation collar. The collar shall have a radius 6-inches larger than the exterior wall of the base section.
- F. For concrete manholes, the inverts of the developed bases shall conform accurately to the size of the adjoining pipes. Side inverts shall be curved and main inverts (where direction changes) shall be laid out in smooth curves of the longest possible radius which is tangent, within the manhole, to the centerlines of adjoining pipelines.
- G. For concrete manholes, the cast iron frames and covers shall be the standard frame and cover as indicated on the LFUCG Standard Drawings.

- H. Manholes shall be manufactured by Sherman Dixie, Oldcastle Precast or approved equal.

2.02 PRECAST CONCRETE SECTIONS

- A. Precast concrete sections and appurtenances shall conform to the ASTM Standard Specifications for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections, Designation C478, latest revision, with the following exceptions and additional requirements.
- B. The base section shall be monolithic for 4-foot and 5-foot diameter manholes. Manholes with diameter of 6 feet or larger shall have a monolithic base or base slab.
- C. The wall sections shall be not less than 5 inches thick.
- D. Type II or type III cement shall be used except as otherwise permitted.

2.03 CONCRETE MANHOLE - FRAMES AND COVERS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all cast iron manhole frames and covers as shown in LFUCG Standard Drawings.
- B. Castings shall be designed for H-20 traffic loading.
- C. The castings shall be of good quality, strong, tough, evengrained cast iron, smooth, free from scale, lumps, blisters, sandholes, and defects of every nature which would render them unfit for the service for which they are intended. Contact surfaces of covers and frame seats shall be machined to prevent rocking of covers.
- D. Frames shall be set in mastic and bolted down in non-traffic areas with four 3/4" SS Hilti anchor bolts and washers. Hilti anchor bolts shall be embedded a minimum of 4-inches into precast concrete cone section. In traffic areas, the frame shall be set in mastic and Class A concrete donut poured around frame to the top of concrete cone section. The concrete donut shall be 12-inches in width and in depth up to within 1 1/2-inches of surface for bituminous asphalt pavement.
- E. All casting shall be thoroughly cleaned and subject to a careful hammer inspection.
- F. Castings shall be at least Class 25 conforming to the ASTM Standard Specifications for Gray Iron Casting, Designation A48, latest revision.
- G. Unless otherwise specified, manhole covers shall be 22-3/4 inches in diameter, weighing not less than 305 pounds per frame and cover. Manhole covers shall set neatly in the rings, with contact edges machined for even bearings and tops flush with ring edge. They shall have sufficient corrugations to prevent slipperiness. The covers shall have two (2) pick holes about 1-1/4 inches wide and 1/2 inch deep with 3/8-inch undercut all around. Covers shall not be perforated. Frames and covers shall be J.R. Hoe and Sons Mc-350, or approved equal.
- H. Watertight lids shall have neoprene T-gasket and concealed pickhole.
- I. All covers shall be marked in large letters "LEXINGTON KENTUCKY SANITARY SEWER" as shown in LFUCG Standard Drawings.

2.04 MANHOLE STEPS (CONCRETE MANHOLES)

- A. Manholes steps shall be the polypropylene plastic type reinforced with a 1/2 inch diameter deformed steel rod. The step shall be 10-3/4 inches wide and extend 5-3/4 inches from the

manhole wall. Steps shall line up over the downstream invert of the manhole. The steps shall be embedded into the manhole wall a minimum of 3-3/8 inches. Steps shall be uniformly spaced at 12-inch to 16-inch intervals.

- B. Manhole steps shall be in accordance with LFUCG Standard Drawings.

2.05 PREMOLDED ELASTOMERIC-SEALED JOINTS

- A. All holes for pipe connections in concrete barrels and bases shall have a factory-installed flexible rubber gasket to prevent infiltration. The manhole boots shall conform to the latest revision of ASTM-C923. The boots shall be Contour Seal or Kor-N-Seal manufactured by National Pollution Control Systems, Inc., Nashua, NH; A-Lok Manhole Pipe Seal manufactured by A-Lok Corporation, Trenton, NJ; or an approved equal.

2.06 MANHOLE DIAPHRAGM (FOR WATERTIGHT LID APPLICATIONS)

- A. Diaphragm manhole inserts shall be manufactured from corrosion-proof material suitable for atmospheres containing hydrogen sulfide and diluted sulfuric acid. Diaphragm shall be installed in manholes susceptible to inflow as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. The body of the manhole insert shall be made of high density ethylene hexene-1 copolymer material meeting ASTM Specification D 1248, Class A, Category 5 (the insert shall have a minimum impact brittleness temperature of -180 degrees Fahrenheit). The thickness shall be uniform 1/8 inch or greater. The manhole insert shall be manufactured to dimensions as shown on the Drawings to allow easy installation within the manhole frame.
- C. Gaskets shall be made of closed cell neoprene. The gasket shall have a pressure sensitive adhesive on one side and shall be placed under the weight bearing surface of the insert by the manufacturer. The adhesive shall be compatible with the manhole insert material so as to form a long lasting bond in either wet or dry conditions.
- D. Lift strap shall be attached to the rising edge of the bowl insert. The lift strap shall be made of 1 inch wide woven polypropylene web and shall be seared on all cut ends to prevent unraveling. The lift strap shall be attached to the manhole insert by means of a stainless steel rivet. Location of the lift strap shall provide easy visual location.
- E. Standard ventilation shall be by means of a valve or vent hole. Vent holes shall be on the side wall of the manhole insert approximately 3/4 inch below the lip. The valve or vent hole will allow a maximum release of 5 gallons per 24 hours when the insert is full.
- F. The manhole insert shall be manufactured to fit the manhole frame rim upon which the manhole cover rests. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining specific measurements of each manhole cover to insure a proper fit. The manhole frame shall be cleaned of all dirt, scale and debris before placing the manhole insert on the rim.
- G. Diaphragm shall be Rainstopper manufactured by Rainstopper, Inc. in color white, or approved equal.

2.07 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts shall be cast iron and extend to the finish grade and capped with a clean-out plug in accordance with details and at locations shown on the Drawings. Pipe shall be the same size as the gravity sewer line in which the cleanout is located. A 4-inch thick concrete pad, with 6" x 6", 1.9 x 1.9 wire mesh, 24 inches square, with the valve box lid section, shall be provided around each cleanout.

- B. Cleanouts shall be in accordance with LFUCG Standard Drawings.

2.08 DROP CONNECTIONS

- A. Drop connections shall be installed on exterior of manhole as shown on the LFUCG Standard Drawings. The pipe material inside the drop manhole shall be of the same material as the sanitary sewer line.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FABRICATION - PRECAST SECTIONS

- A. Manhole sections shall contain manhole steps accurately positioned and embedded in the concrete when the section is cast.
- B. Sections shall be cured in an enclosed curing area and shall attain a strength of 4,000 psi prior to shipment.
- C. No more than two (2) lifting hooks may be cast or drilled in each section.
- D. Flat slab tops shall have a minimum thickness of 6 inches and reinforcement in accordance with ASTM C478.
- E. The date of manufacture and the name or trademark of the manufacturer shall be clearly marked on the precast sections.
- F. Acceptance of the sections will be on the basis of material tests and inspection of the completed product and test cylinders if requested by the Engineer.
- G. Cones shall be precast sections of similar construction.

3.02 SETTING PRECAST MANHOLE SECTIONS

- A. Precast-reinforced concrete manhole sections shall be set so as to be vertical and with sections and steps in true alignment.
- B. Butyl mastic sealant shall be installed in all manhole joints in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as shown in LFUCG Standard Drawings. Butyl mastic sealant shall meet Federal Spec SS-S-210A, AASHTO M-19875I, and ASTM C990. Butyl mastic sealant shall be NPC Bidco C-56 as manufactured by Trelleborg Engineered Systems, or approved equal. Sealant shall be a minimum bead of 1 inch in rope configuration.
- C. All holes in sections used for their handling shall be thoroughly plugged with rubber plugs made specifically for this purpose.

3.03 ADJUSTING MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS TO GRADE

- A. Except where shown on the Drawings, the top of the precast concrete eccentric cone of a standard manhole or the top of the flat slab of a shallow manhole shall terminate 6 inches below existing grade in an unpaved non-traffic area except in a residential yard and 13 inches below existing grade in a paved or unpaved traffic area and in a residential yard. The remainder of the manhole shall be adjusted to the required grade.
- B. When a manhole is located in an unpaved non-traffic area other than in a residential yard, the frame and cover shall be adjusted to an elevation 1 inch above the existing grade at the

center of the cover. If field changes have resulted in the installed manhole invert elevation to be lower than the invert elevation shown on the Drawings, the adjustment to an elevation of 1 inch above existing grade shall be accomplished by the use of precast concrete or cast iron adjusting rings. The area around the adjusted frame and cover shall be filled with the required material, sloping it away from the cover at a grade of 1 inch per foot.

- C. When a manhole is located in a bituminous, concrete, or crushed stone traffic area, or in a residential yard, the frame and cover shall be adjusted to the grade of the surrounding area by the use of precast concrete or cast iron adjusting rings. The adjusted cover shall conform to the elevation and slope of the surrounding area.
 - 1. The Contractor shall coordinate elevations of manhole covers in paved streets with the local public works department. If resurfacing of the street in which sewers are laid is expected within twelve (12) months, covers shall be set 1-1/2 inches above the existing pavement surface in anticipation of the resurfacing operations.

3.04 ADJUSTING SECTIONS

- A. Only clean adjusting sections shall be used. Each adjusting section shall be laid in a bead of butyl mastic sealant and shall be thoroughly bonded.

3.05 SETTING MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS

- A. Manhole frames shall be set with the tops conforming to the required elevations set forth hereinbefore. Frames shall be set concentric with the top of the concrete and in a full bead (1") of butyl mastic sealant so that the space between the top of the masonry and the bottom flange of the frame shall be completely watertight.
- B. Manhole covers shall be left in place in the frames on completion of other work at the manholes.

3.06 VACUUM TESTING (ASTM C1244)

- A. Scope
 - 1. This test method covers procedures for testing precast concrete manhole sections when using the vacuum test method to demonstrate the integrity of the installed materials and the construction procedures. This test method is used for testing concrete manhole sections utilizing mortar, mastic, or gasketed joints.
- B. References, ASTM Standards:
 - 1. C 822 Terminology Relating to Concrete Pipe and Related Products.
 - 2. C 924 Practice for Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method.
 - 3. C 969 Practice for Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines.
- C. Summary of Practice

All lift holes and any pipes entering the manhole are to be plugged. A vacuum will be drawn and the vacuum drop over a specified time period is used to determine the acceptability of the manhole.

D. Significance and Use

This is not a routine test. The values recorded are applicable only to the manhole being tested and at the time of testing.

E. Preparation of the Manhole

1. All lift holes shall be plugged.
2. All pipes entering the manhole shall be temporarily plugged, taking care to securely brace the pipes and plugs to prevent them from being drawn into the manhole.

F. Procedure

1. The test head shall be placed at the top of the manhole in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. A vacuum of 10 inches of mercury shall be drawn on the manhole, the valve on the vacuum line of the test head closed, and the vacuum pump shut off. The time shall be measured for the vacuum to drop to 9 inches of mercury.
3. The manhole shall pass if the **minimum time** for the vacuum reading to drop from 10 inches of mercury to 9 inches of mercury **exceeds 60 seconds (one minute)**.
4. If the manhole fails the initial test, necessary repairs shall be made by an approved method. The manhole shall then be retested until a satisfactory test is obtained.
5. Use or failure of this vacuum test shall not preclude acceptance by appropriate water infiltration or exfiltration testing, (see Practice C 969), or other means.

G. Precision and Bias

No justifiable statement can be made either on the precision or bias of this procedure, since the test result merely states whether there is conformance to the criteria for the success specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02540 - GRAVITY SEWER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required for furnishing and installing all piping and appurtenances as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Earthwork: Section 02300
- B. Excavation Support and Protection: Section 02260
- C. Sanitary Sewer Manholes, Frames and Covers: Section 02532

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data and shop drawings for all materials and as specified herein. Comply with all requirements of Section 01340.
- B. A notarized certification shall be furnished for all pipe and fittings that verifies compliance with all applicable specifications. The requirement for this certification does not eliminate the need for shop drawings submittals in compliance with Section 01340.

1.04 INTERNAL PIPE DIAMETER

- A. All sewer pipe provided shall have a minimum actual internal diameter which is equal to or greater than the diameter indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.05 UTILITY LINE ACTIVITIES COVERED UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT # 12

All activities involving utility line construction covered under NATIONWIDE PERMIT # 12 shall meet the following conditions:

- A. The general Water Quality Certification is limited to the crossing of intermittent and perennial streams by utility lines.
- B. The construction of permanent or temporary access roads will impact less than 300 linear feet of intermittent and perennial streams and less than one acre of jurisdictional wetlands.
- C. Sewer lines shall be located at least 50 feet away from a stream which appears as a blue line on a USGA 7 ½ minute topographic map except where the sewer alignment crosses the stream. Utility lines that cross streams shall be constructed by methods that maintain normal stream flow and allow for a dry excavation. Water pumped from the excavation shall be contained and allowed to settle prior to re-entering the stream. Excavation equipment and vehicles shall operate outside of the flowing portion of the stream. Spoil material from the sewer line excavation shall not be allowed to enter the flowing portion of the stream.

- D. The activities shall not result in any permanent changes in preconstruction elevation contours in waters or wetlands or stream dimension, pattern or profile.
- E. Utility line construction projects through jurisdictional wetlands shall not result in conversion of the area to non-wetland status.
- F. Measures shall be taken to prevent or control spills of fuels, lubricants, or other toxic materials used in construction from entering the watercourse.
- G. Removal of riparian vegetation in the utility line right-of-way shall be limited to that necessary for equipment access. Effective erosion and sedimentation control measures must be employed at all times during the project to prevent degradation of waters of the Commonwealth. Site regarding and reseeding will be accomplished within 14 days after disturbance.
- H. To the maximum extent practicable, all in stream work under this certification shall be performed during low flow.
- I. Heavy equipment, e.g. bulldozers, backhoes, draglines, etc., if required for this project, should not be used or operated within the stream channel. In those instances where such in stream work is unavoidable, then it shall be performed in such a manner and duration as to minimize turbidity and disturbance to substrates and bank or riparian vegetation.
- J. Any fill shall be of such composition that it will not adversely affect the biological, chemical, or physical properties of the receiving waters and/or cause violations of water quality standards. If riprap is utilized, it is to be of such weight and size that bank stress or slump conditions will not be created because of its placement.
- K. Removal of existing riparian vegetation should be restricted to the minimum necessary for project construction.
- L. Should evidence of stream pollution or jurisdictional wetland impairment and/or violations of water quality standards occur as a result of this activity (either from a spill or other forms of water pollution), the Kentucky Division of Water shall be notified immediately by calling 800/928-2380.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GRAVITY SEWER PIPE

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe
 - 1. Ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, latest revision, pressure class ~~350~~ 250^{ADD#4}, with push-on joints unless otherwise noted on Drawings. Each piece of pipe shall bear the manufacturer's name or trademark, the year in which it was produced and the letters "DI" or the word "DUCTILE". Pipe manufacturer shall furnish notarized certificate of compliance to the above AWWA or ANSI specifications.
 - 2. The interior of the pipe and fittings shall be coated with 40 mils of Protecto 401 Ceramic Epoxy as manufactured by Induron Coatings, Birmingham, AL. The material shall be an amine cured novalac epoxy containing at least 20% by volume of ceramic quartz pigment. All ductile pipe and fittings shall be delivered to the application facility **without** asphalt, cement lining, or any other lining on the interior surface. The lining shall be applied by a certified firm with a successful history of applying linings to the interior of ductile iron pipe and fittings. Protecto

401 Ceramic Epoxy coating shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and requirements.

3. The exterior of all pipe and fittings, unless otherwise specified, shall receive either coal tar or asphalt base coating a minimum of 1 mil thick. **No coating shall be applied to the first six inches of the exterior of the spigot ends.** The spigot ends of the pipe or fitting shall receive 10 mils of Protecto 401 Ceramic Epoxy.
4. The cleaning and assembly of pipe and fitting joints shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Centrifugally Cast Fiberglass Reinforced Polymer Mortar Pipe

1. Materials

- a. Resin Systems: The manufacturer shall use only polyester resin systems with a proven history of performance in this particular application. The historical data shall have been acquired from a composite material of similar construction and composition as the proposed product.
- b. Glass Reinforcements: The reinforcing glass fibers used to manufacture the components shall be of highest quality commercial grade E-glass filaments with binder and sizing compatible with impregnating resins.
- c. Silica Sand: Sand shall be minimum 98% silica with a maximum moisture content of 0.2%.
- d. Additives: Resin additives, such as curing agents, pigments, dyes, fillers, thixotropic agents, etc., when used, shall not detrimentally effect the performance of the product.
- e. Elastomeric Gaskets: Gaskets shall meet ASTM F477 and be supplied by qualified gasket manufacturers and be suitable for the service intended.

2. Manufacture and Construction

- a. Pipes: Manufacture pipe by the centrifugal casting process to result in a dense, nonporous, corrosion-resistant, consistent composite structure. The interior surface of the pipes exposed to sewer flow shall provide crack resistance and abrasion resistance. The exterior surface of the pipes shall be comprised of a sand and resin layer which provides UV protection to the exterior.
- b. Joints: Unless otherwise specified, the pipe shall be field connected with fiberglass sleeve couplings that utilize elastomeric sealing gaskets as the sole means to maintain joint watertightness. The joints must meet the performance requirements of ASTM D4161. Joints at tie-ins, when needed, may utilize gasket-sealed closure couplings.
- c. Fittings: Flanges, elbows, reducers, tees, wyes, laterals and other fittings shall be capable of withstanding all operating conditions when installed. They may be contact molded or manufactured from mitered sections of pipe joined by glass-fiber-reinforced overlays. Properly protected standard ductile iron, fusion-bonded epoxy-coated steel and stainless steel fittings may also be used.

3. Dimensions

- a. Diameters: The actual outside diameter (18" to 48") of the pipes shall be in accordance with ASTM D3262. For other diameters, OD's shall be per manufacturer's literature.

- b. Lengths: Pipe shall be supplied in nominal lengths of 20 feet. Actual laying length shall be nominal +1, -4 inches. At least 90% of the total footage of each size and class of pipe, excluding special order lengths, shall be furnished in nominal length sections.
 - c. Wall Thickness: The minimum wall thickness shall be the stated design thickness.
 - d. End Squareness: Pipe ends shall be square to the pipe axis with a maximum tolerance of 1/8".
4. Testing
- A. Pipes: Pipes shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with ASTM D3262.
 - B. Joints: Coupling joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM D4161.
 - C. Stiffness: Minimum pipe stiffness when tested in accordance with ASTM D2412 shall normally be 36 72^{ADD#4} psi. *The minimum Stiffness Class shall be SN 72.*^{ADD#4}

2.02 PIPE EMBEDMENT & BACKFILL MATERIALS

- A. Embedment Materials are those used for bedding, haunching and initial backfill.
- B. Zone 1 – No. 9 crushed stone
Zone 2 – No.9 or No. 57 crushed stone
Zone 3 – Compacted DGA
Zone 4 – Consolidated soil (no rock greater than 6-inches in diameter), No.9 or No. 57 crushed stone.
Zone 5 – 12" maximum topsoil (no rocks allowed).
- C. Pipe Embedment material shall be Zone 1.
- D. Zone 2, 3, 4 and 5 materials are acceptable for Final Backfill. Zone 4 is to be compacted 85% Standard Proctor Density.
 - 1. Zone 4 and 5 materials are not allowed for backfill under pavement or traffic areas or in trenches where water content may cause instability of uncontrolled water content.
 - 2. No rocks larger than 6" shall be incorporated into the Zone 4 Final Backfill materials.
 - 3. No rocks shall be allowed into the Zone 5 Final Backfill materials.

2.03 POLYETHYLENE ENCASMENT FOR DUCTILE IRON PIPE (Polywrap)

- A. Polyethylene encasement and materials shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5-88 and shall conform to the details and specifications shown therein.
- B. Polyethylene encasement shall be installed ~~where indicated on the drawings required on all ductile iron pipe and fittings.~~^{ADD#4}

C. Installation:

1. The polyethylene encasement shall prevent contact between the pipe and the surrounding backfill and bedding material.
2. All lumps of clay, mud, cinders, etc. on the pipe surface shall be removed prior to installation of the polyethylene encasement. During installation, care shall be taken so as to prevent soil or embedment material from becoming trapped between the pipe and the polyethylene.
3. The polyethylene film shall be fitted to the contour of the pipe to effect a snug, but not tight, encasement with minimum space between the polyethylene and the pipe. Sufficient slack shall be provided in contouring to prevent stretching the polyethylene where it bridges irregular surfaces, such as bell-spigot interfaces, bolted joints, or fittings, and to prevent damage to the polyethylene due to backfilling operations. Overlaps and ends shall be secured with adhesive tape, string, or any other material capable of handling the polyethylene encasement in place until backfilling operations are complete.

D. Methods of Installation

Method A - for use with Polyethylene Tubes:

1. Cut polyethylene tube to a length approximately 2 ft. longer than the pipe section.
2. Slip the tube around the pipe, centering it to provide a 1 ft. overlap on each adjacent pipe section, and bunching it accordion-fashion lengthwise until it clears the pipe ends.
3. Lower the pipe into the trench and make up the pipe joint with the preceding section of pipe. A shallow bell hole must be made at joints to facilitate the installation of the polyethylene tube.
4. After assembling the pipe joint, make the overlap of the polyethylene tube. Pull the bunched polyethylene from the preceding length of pipe, slip it over the end of the new length of pipe, and secure it in place. Then slip the end of the polyethylene from the new pipe section over the end of the first wrap until it overlaps the joint at the end of the preceding length of pipe. Secure the overlap in place. Take up the slack width at the top of the pipe to make a snug, but not tight, fit along the barrel of the pipe, securing the fold at quarter points.
5. Any cuts, tears, punctures, or other damage to the polyethylene shall be repaired in accordance with Section 2.23 Sub-section F of these specifications.

Method B - for use with Polyethylene Tubes:

1. Cut polyethylene tube to a length approximately 1 ft. shorter than that of the pipe section. Slip the tube around the pipe, centering it to provide 6 inches of bare pipe at each end. Take up the slack width at the top of the pipe to make a snug, but not tight, fit along the barrel of the pipe, securing the fold at quarter points; secure the ends as described here within under Method A.
2. Before making a joint, slip a 3-ft. length of polyethylene tube over the end of the preceding pipe section, bunching it accordion-fashion lengthwise. After completing the joint, pull the 3-ft. length of polyethylene over the joint, overlapping the polyethylene previously installed on each adjacent section of pipe by at least 1 ft.

3. Any cuts, tears, punctures, or other damage to the polyethylene shall be repaired in accordance with Section 2.23 Sub-section F of these specifications.

Method C - For use with Polyethylene Sheets:

1. Cut polyethylene sheet to a length approximately 2 ft. longer than that of the pipe section. Center the cut length to provide a 1-ft overlap on each adjacent pipe section, bunching it until it clears the pipe ends. Wrap the polyethylene around the pipe so that it circumferentially overlaps the top quadrant of the pipe. Secure the cut edge of polyethylene sheet at intervals of approximately 3 ft.
2. Lower the wrapped pipe into the trench and make up the pipe joint with the preceding section of pipe. A shallow bell hole must be made at joints to facilitate installation of the polyethylene. After completing the joint, make the overlap and secure the ends as described here within under Method A.
3. Any cuts, tears, punctures, or other damage to the polyethylene shall be repaired in accordance with Section 2.23 Sub-section F of these specifications.

E. Appurtenances

Pipe Shaped Appurtenances:

1. Cover bends, reducers, offsets, and other pipe-shaped appurtenances with polyethylene in the same manner as the pipe.

Odd-Shaped Appurtenances:

1. When it is not practical to wrap valves, tees, crosses and other odd-shaped pieces in a tube, wrap with a flat sheet or split length of polyethylene tube by passing the sheet under the appurtenance and bringing it up around the body. Make seams by bringing the edges together, folding over twice, and taping down.
2. Tape polyethylene securely in place at valve stem and other penetrations.

- F. Repair any cuts, tears, punctures, or damage to polyethylene with adhesive tape or with a short length of polyethylene sheet or a tube cut open, wrapped around the pipe to cover the damaged area, and secured in place.

- G. Openings in the encasement shall provide for branches, service taps, blowoffs, air valves, and similar appurtenances by making an X-shaped cut in the polyethylene and temporarily folding back the film. After the appurtenance is installed, tape the slack securely to the appurtenance and repair the cut with tape. Service taps may also be made directly through the polyethylene, with any resulting damaged areas being repaired as described here within.

- H. Where polyethylene -wrapped pipe joins an adjacent pipe that is not wrapped, extend the polyethylene wrap to cover the adjacent pipe for a distance of at least 3 ft. Secure the end with circumferential turns of tape. Service lines of dissimilar metals shall be wrapped with polyethylene or a suitable dielectric tape for a minimum clear distance of 3 ft. away from the ductile iron pipe.

I. Backfilling for Polyethylene -Wrapped Pipe:

1. Use the same backfill material as that specified for pipe without polyethylene wrap, exercising care to prevent damage to the polyethylene wrapping when placing backfill material.

2. Backfill material shall be free from cinders, refuse, boulders, rocks, stones, or other material that could damage the polyethylene. Backfilling shall be in accordance with AWWA C600.

2.04 COMPRESSION COUPLINGS

- A. When joining different types of pipe together or new pipe to existing pipe, the Contractor shall use Fernco Compression Couplings, or equal, that are resistant to corrosion by soil and sewage and that will provide a permanent watertight joint.
- B. The compression coupling shall meet the physical test and joint-leak requirements specified in ASTM C425. The bands for attaching pipes shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM C425. Each coupling shall bear the manufacturer's name and an indication of its size.

2.05 CONCRETE PIPE ANCHORS

- A. Where indicated on the Drawings, required by the specifications or as directed by the Engineer, concrete pipe anchors shall be installed. Concrete shall be 4000 psi, and reinforcing bars shall be as indicated on the anchor detail.

2.06 PRE-FABRICATED TRENCH BAFFLES

- A. Where indicated on the Drawings, required by the specifications, or as directed by the Engineer, Contractor shall install pre-fabricated trench baffles in the pipeline trench. The Baffle shall be self-supporting, made of ABS (Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene) or comparable material, and shall provide a watertight seal around the pipe by use of an elastomeric PVC flexible coupling. The purpose of the baffle is to stop the flow of groundwater along the trench, and around the pipe. The trench baffle shall be "Ripley's Dam" as manufactured by EJP, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION FOR PIPELINE TRENCHES

- A. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, trenches in which pipes are to be laid shall be excavated in open cut to the depths required by field conditions or as specified by the Engineer. In general this shall be interpreted to mean that machine excavation in earth shall not extend below an elevation permitting the pipe to be properly bedded. Installation shall be in accordance with ASTM-D-2321 except as modified herein.
- B. Excavation shall be undercut to a depth below the required invert elevation that will permit laying the pipe in a bed of granular material to provide continuous support for the bottom quadrant of the pipe. When this method is used, the bedding shall be as set out in Paragraph 3.02 hereinafter.
- C. Trenches shall be of sufficient width to provide free working space on each side of the pipe and to permit proper backfilling around the pipe, but unless specifically authorized by the Engineer, trenches shall in no case be excavated or permitted to become wider than 2'-0" plus the nominal diameter of the pipe at the level of or below the top of the pipe. If the trench does become wider than 2'-0" at the level of or below the top of the pipe, special precaution may be necessary, such as providing compacted, granular fill up to top of the pipe or providing pipe with additional crushing strength as determined by the Engineer after taking into account the actual trench loads that may result and the strength

of the pipe being used. The Contractor shall bear the cost of such special precautions as are necessary.

- D. All excavated materials shall be placed a minimum of two feet (2') back from the edge of the trench.
- E. Before laying the pipe, the trench shall be opened far enough ahead to reveal obstructions that may necessitate changing the line or grade of the pipeline.
- F. The trench shall be straight and uniform so as to permit laying pipe to lines and grades given by the Engineer. It shall be kept free of water during the laying of the pipe and until the pipeline has been backfilled. Removal of trench water shall be at the Contractor's expense. Dry conditions shall be maintained in the excavations until the backfill has been placed. During the excavation, the grade shall be maintained so that it will freely drain and prevent surface water from entering the excavation at all times. When directed by Engineer, temporary drainage ditches shall be installed to intercept or direct surface water which may affect work. All water shall be pumped or drained from the excavation and disposed of in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property or to other work.
- G. Minimum cover of 30" shall be provided for all pipelines, except those located in the State Highway Right of Way. Those shall have a minimum cover of 42".

3.02 PIPE BEDDING

- A. All sewer pipe shall be supported on a bed of granular material. In no case shall pipe be supported directly on rock. Bedding shall not be a separate pay item. Bedding shall be provided in earth bottom trenches, as well as rock bottom trenches. Bedding material shall be free from rock, foreign material, frozen earth, and be acceptable to the Engineer.
- B. Bedding shall be a minimum of 6-inches below pipe barrel and extend to a minimum of 12-inches above the top of the pipe.
- B. In all cases the foundation for pipes shall be prepared so that the entire load of the backfill on top of the pipe will be carried on the barrel of the pipe and insofar as possible where bell and spigot pipe is involved so that none of the load will be carried on the bells.
- C. The bedding material and procedures shall conform to ASTM D 2321 and any Technical Specifications set out hereinafter. Refer to Paragraph 2.02 B for materials specification for pipe bedding.
- D. Where undercutting and granular bedding are involved the undercutting shall be of such depth that the bottom of the bells of the pipe will be at least three inches above the bottom of the trench as excavated. Undercutting is not a separate pay item.
- E. In wet, yielding mucky locations where pipe is in danger of sinking below grade or floating out of line or grade, or where backfill materials are of such a fluid nature that such movements of the pipe might take place during the placing of the backfill, the pipe must be weighted or secured permanently in place by such means as will prove effective. When ordered by the Engineer, yielding and mucky materials in subgrades shall be removed below ordinary trench depth in order to prepare a proper bed for the pipe. Crushed stone or other such granular material, if necessary, as determined by the Engineer to replace poor subgrade material, shall be a separate pay item and classified as "Special Granular Fill". Removal of poor material is not a separate pay item.
- F. Installation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2321 except as modified hereinafter.

3.03 SPECIAL GRANULAR FILL

- A. As noted in Paragraph 3.02E, granular material for "Special Granular Fill" when directed by the Engineer shall be Department of Transportation crushed limestone, Size #57. Payment for "Special Granular Fill" must have approval from the Engineer prior to installation.

3.04 LAYING PIPE

- A. The laying of pipe in finished trenches shall be commenced at the lowest point so the spigot ends point in the direction of flow.
- B. All pipes shall be laid with ends abutting and true to line and grade as given by the Engineer. Supporting of pipes shall be as set out hereinbefore under "Pipe Bedding" and in no case shall the supporting of pipes on blocks be permitted.
- C. Before each piece of pipe is lowered into the trench, it shall be thoroughly inspected to insure its being clean. Each piece of pipe shall be lowered separately unless special permission is given otherwise by the Engineer. No piece of pipe or fitting which is known to be defective shall be laid or placed in the lines. If any defective pipe or fitting shall be discovered after the pipe is laid, they shall be removed and replaced with a satisfactory pipe or fitting without additional charge. In case a length of pipe is cut to fit in a line it shall be so cut as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the pipe.
- D. Pipe shall not be laid on solid rock. A pad of granular material as specified in Paragraph 3.02 "Pipe Bedding" shall be used as a pipe bedding. Pipe bedding is not a separate pay item. Irregularities in subgrade in an earth trench shall be corrected by use of granular material.
- E. When ordered by the Engineer, unsuitable materials in subgrades shall be removed below ordinary trench depth in order to prepare a proper bed for the pipe.
- F. When laying of pipe is stopped for any reason, the exposed end of such pipe shall be closed with a plywood or fabricated plug fitted into the pipe bell, so as to exclude earth or other material, and precautions taken to prevent flotation of pipe by runoff into trench.
- G. No backfilling (except for securing pipe in place) over pipe will be allowed until the Engineer has had an opportunity to make an inspection of the joints, alignment and grade, in the section laid.

3.05 BACKFILLING PIPELINE TRENCHES

- A. Backfilling of pipeline trenches shall be accomplished with the requirements set forth in ASTM D 2321, in accordance with the details as shown on the Standard Details of the Drawings, and as described hereinafter. Under street pavement (asphalt or concrete), all trench backfill shall be in accordance with these drawings. All other trench backfill shall be in accordance with these drawings/
- B. Backfilling in Open Terrain

Backfilling of pipeline trenches in open terrain shall be accomplished in the following manner:

1. The lower portion of the trench, from the top of Zone 1 to a point 12-inches from the top of the trench, shall be backfilled with Zone 4 materials (described hereinbefore in paragraph 2.02 B). Incorporation of rock larger than 6-inches is prohibited. This material shall be placed in 6-inch lifts and shall be carefully

compacted to avoid displacement of the pipe. Compaction shall be accomplished by hand-tamping or by approved mechanical methods.

2. The upper portion of the trench above the compacted portion shall be backfilled with Zone 5 materials. Incorporation of any rock is prohibited. Backfilling this portion of the trench may be accomplished by any means approved by the Engineer. The trench backfill shall be heaped over or leveled as directed by the Engineer.
3. Final grading and seeding or sodding shall be in accordance with Sections 02300 and 02920.

C. Backfilling Under Sidewalks & Unpaved Gravel Driveways:

Backfilling of pipeline trenches under sidewalks and unpaved driveways shall be accomplished in the following manner.

1. The lower portion of the trench, from the top of Zone 1 to a point 12-inches from the top of the trench, shall be backfilled with Zone 4 materials (described hereinbefore in paragraph 2.02 B). Incorporation of rock larger than 6-inches is prohibited. This material shall be placed in 6" lifts and shall be carefully compacted to avoid displacement of the pipe. Compaction shall be accomplished by hand-tamping or by approved mechanical methods.
2. The middle portion of the trench, from the top of Zone 4 to a point 6-inches below the grade line, shall be backfilled with Zone 2 material.
3. The upper portion of the trench shall be temporarily backfilled and maintained with crushed stone or gravel until such time as the sidewalk is constructed or the driveway surface is restored.

D. Backfilling Under Streets, Roads, and Paved Driveways

Backfilling of pipeline trenches under streets, roads and paved driveways shall be accomplished in the following manner:

1. The lower portion of the trench from the top of Zone 1 to a point 6-inches below the bottom of the pavement or concrete sub-slab, shall be backfilled with Zone 2 materials (described hereinbefore in paragraph 2.02 B). This material shall be placed in 6" lifts to avoid displacement of the pipe. Compaction shall be accomplished by hand tamping or approved mechanical methods.
2. The upper portion of the trench, from a point 6" below the bottom of the pavement or concrete sub-slab to grade, shall be backfilled with Zone 3 material. At such time that pavement replacement is accomplished, the excess base course shall be removed as required.

E. Trenches outside existing sidewalks, driveways, streets, and highways shall be backfilled in accordance with "Backfilling in Open Terrain". Trenches within the limits of sidewalk and unpaved driveways shall be backfilled in accordance with "Backfilling Under Sidewalks & Unpaved Gravel Driveways". Trenches within the paving limits of existing streets, highways, driveways and paved areas shall be backfilled in accordance with "Backfilling Under Streets, Roads, and Paved Driveways". All methods are shown on Standard Details of the Drawings. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall wet backfill material to assure maximum compaction.

F. Before final acceptance, the Contractor will be required to level off all trenches or to bring the trench up to grade. The Contractor shall also remove from roadways, rights-of-ways and/or private property all excess earth or other materials resulting from construction.

- G. In the event that pavement is not placed immediately following trench backfilling in streets and highways, the Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the trench surface in a level condition at proper pavement grade at all times.

3.06 SETTLEMENT OF TRENCHES

- A. Whenever lines are in, or cross, driveways and streets, the Contractor shall be responsible for any trench settlement that occurs within these rights-of-way within one year from the time of final acceptance of the work. If paving shall require replacement because of trench settlement within this time, it shall be replaced by the Contractor at no extra cost to the Owner. Repair of settlement damage shall meet the approval of the Owner and/or the State Department of Transportation.

3.07 CONCRETE CRADLE, ANCHORS OR ENCASEMENT

- A. Concrete cradle, anchors or encasement shall be placed where shown on the Drawings, required by the specifications, or as directed by the Engineer.
- B. Concrete shall be 2000 psi and shall be mixed sufficiently wet to permit it to flow under the pipe to form a continuous bed. In tamping concrete, care shall be taken not to disturb the grade or line of the pipe or injure the joints. Concrete placed outside the specified limits or without authorization from the Engineer will not be subject to payment.

3.08 BITUMINOUS CONCRETE HIGHWAY, STREET AND DRIVEWAY REPLACEMENT

- A. The Contractor shall replace those sections of existing roads, streets and driveways required to be removed to install the pipe lines under this contract. He shall construct same to the original lines and grades and in such manner as to leave all such surfaces in fully as good or better condition than that which existed prior to the operations.
- B. Prior to trenching, the pavement shall be scored or cut to straight edges at least twelve (12) inches outside each edge of the proposed trench to avoid unnecessary damage to the remainder of the paving. Edges of the existing pavement shall be re-cut and trimmed to square, straight edges after the pipeline has been installed and prior to placing the new base and pavement.
- C. Backfilling of the trench shall be in accordance with Method "C" as described hereinbefore. Base course for the paving shall be dense graded crushed limestone furnished and placed in accordance with the current requirements of Section 303 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction of the Kentucky Department of Transportation, to a depth of six (6) inches in roads and streets and four (4) inches in driveways.
- D. A subslab of reinforced concrete shall be placed for state maintained highways as indicated on the Drawings. The subslab shall have a minimum thickness of 6 inches. Concrete for the subslab shall be 3000 psi, in accordance with the Details shown on the Drawings.
- E. Prior to placing the bituminous binder course, the granular base course shall be thoroughly cleaned and broomed and a prime coat of Refined Tar RT-2 shall be uniformly applied at the rate of 0.35 gallons per square yard.
- F. The bituminous base course shall be hot mixed, hot laid, bituminous concrete base, furnished and placed in accordance with Section 402 of the Standard Specifications, and to match the existing depth or to a minimum compacted thickness of 3 inches.

- G. The surface course shall be hot mixed, hot laid, bituminous concrete, furnished and placed in accordance with Section 402 of the Standard Specifications, and to match the existing depth or to a minimum compacted thickness of 1-1/2 inches.

3.09 RIP-RAP STREAM BANK SLOPE PROTECTION

- A. The Contractor shall install rip-rap stream bank slope protection at locations directed by the Engineer. Rip-rap slope protection shall be 12-inches thick and shall meet State D.O.T. Standard Specifications.

3.10 TESTING

On all projects involving installation of sanitary sewer lines, the finished work shall comply with the provisions listed below or similar requirements which will insure equal or better results:

- A. Rod Out: After the collecting and/or outfall lines or system have been brought to completion, and prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall rod out the entire system by pushing through each individual line in the system, from manhole to manhole, appropriate tools for the removal from the lines of any and all dirt, debris and trash.
- B. Inspect Lines: During the final inspection, the Engineer will inspect each individual line, from manhole to manhole, either by use of lights or other means at his disposal to determine whether the completed lines are true to line and grade as laid out or as shown on the plans.
- C. Deflection tests shall be performed on a flexible pipe. The test shall be conducted after the final backfill has been in place at least 30 days to permit stabilization of the soil-pipe system. No pipe shall exceed a deflection of 5 percent. If deflection exceeds 5 percent, pipe shall be replaced or corrected. The rigid ball cylinder or mandrel used for the deflection test shall have a diameter not less than 95 percent of the base inside diameter or average inside diameter of the pipe depending on which is specified in the ASTM Specification, including the appendix, to which the pipe is manufactured. The pipe shall be measured in compliance with ASTM D2122 Standard Test Method of Determining Dimensions of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings. The test shall be performed without mechanical pull devices.
- D. Replace Defective Lines: All lines or sections of lines that are found to be laid improperly with respect to line or grade, that are found to contain broken or leaking sections of pipe, or are obstructed in such a manner that they cannot be satisfactorily corrected otherwise, shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- E. I & I Limits: The Contractor shall lay sewer lines, including house connections so that the access of ground water or loss of water from the sewer system or other gravity flow piping which does not normally flow full will be limited to 10 gallons per inch diameter per mile per day. This limitation is inclusive of manholes, sewers, house connections, and appurtenances. This requirement may be applied to a portion of the contract work, such as the sewers in a separate drainage area or to a single section of the line between two manholes.
- F. Low Pressure Air Test: To test for leaks, the Engineer will require that all completed piping as specified herein after back filling be tested by low-pressure air test, exfiltration, or infiltration test. Should the low pressure air test results be inconclusive, or at the request of the Engineer, an exfiltration or infiltration test will be required on the low pressure air tested segments. Labor, equipment and supplies required for all tests shall be furnished by the Contractor.

The low pressure air test shall consist of meeting a required holding time during a measured pressure drop. The initial test pressure shall be 4.0 psi, with the allowable pressure loss being 1.0 psi during the calculated holding time. Holding time shall be as indicated in the following table:

SPECIFICATION TIME REQUIRED FOR A 1.0 PSIG PRESSURE DROP FOR SIZE AND LENGTH OF PIPE INDICATED FOR Q = 0.0015*											
1 Pipe Dia. (in)	2 Minim um Time (min:s ec)	3 Length for Minimu m Time (ft)	4 Time for Longer Length (sec)	Specified Minimum for Length (L) Shown (min:sec)							
				100 ft	150 ft	200 ft	250 ft	300 ft	350 ft	400 ft	450 ft
4	3:46	597	.380 L							3:46	3:46
6	5:40	398	.854 L	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	3:46	5:42	6:24
8	7:34	298	1.520 L								
10	9:26	239	L	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	5:40	10:08	11:24
12	11:20	199	2.374 L								
15	14:10	159	L	7:34	7:34	7:34	7:34	7:36	8:52	15:49	17:48
18	17:00	133	3.418 L								
21	19:50	114	L	9:26	9:26	9:26	9:53	11:52	13:51	22:47	25:38
24	22:40	99	5.342 L								
27	25:30	88	L	11:20	11:20	11:24	14:15	17:05	19:56	35:36	40:04
30	28:20	80	7.692 L								
33	31:10	72	L	14:10	14:10	17:48	22:15	26:42	31:09	51:16	57:41
36	34:00	66	10.470 L								
42	39:48	57	L	17:00	19:13	25:38	32:03	38:27	44:52	69:48	78:31
48	45:34	50	13.674 L								
54	51:02	44	L	19:50	26:10	34:54	43:37	52:21	61:00	91:10	3
60	65:40	40	17.306 L								
			L	22:47	34:11	45:34	56:58	68:22	79:46	2	8
			21.366 L								
			L	28:51	43:16	57:41	72:07	86:32	100:5	142:2	160:1
			25.852 L								
			L	35:37	53:25	71:13	89:02	0	8	1	3
			30.768 L								
			L	43:05	64:38	86:10	3	6	3	7	6
			41.883 L								
			L	51:17	76:55	4	2	0	9	3	7
			54.705 L								
			L	69:48	2	7	0	4	9	2	7
			69.236 L								
			L	91:10	5	1	5	1	6	4	6
			85.476 L								
			L	115:2	173:0	230:4	288:2	346:1	403:5	569:5	641:0
				4	5	7	9	1	3	0	4
				142:2	213:4	284:5	356:0	427:2	498:3		
				8	1	5	9	3	7		

* If there is no leakage (0 psi drop) after one hour of testing, the tested section shall be accepted.

- G. Exfiltration Test: In order to test for infiltration the Engineer may also require exfiltration tests on each section of pipe between manholes after it has been laid but prior to back filling of joints. Exfiltration tests shall be conducted by plugging the lower end of the section of sewer to be tested and filling the sewer with water to a point approximately five feet above the invert at the lower end and at least one foot above the pipe at the upper end, observing for leakage at all joints and measuring the amount of leakage for a given interval of time. Exfiltration shall not exceed 110 percent times the infiltration limits set

out hereinbefore. All observed leaks shall be corrected even though exfiltration is within the allowable limits.

- H. Infiltration Test: To test for infiltration, the Engineer may also require that the Contractor plug the open ends of all lines at the manhole so that measurements may be made at each section of the sewer line. Infiltration tests shall consist of weir measurement to determine quantities of any infiltration. Measurements shall be taken at line locations directed by the Engineer. This infiltration test will not be made until the sewer line is completed, and the Contractor will be required to correct all conditions that are conducive to excessive infiltration and may be required to relay such sections of the line that may not be corrected even though infiltration is within allowable limits.
- I. Smoke testing may be used only to locate leaks and in no case shall be considered conclusive. In all cases the smoke test shall be accompanied by an air test, exfiltration test or infiltration test. Smoke testing may only be performed where ground water is low and smoke is blown into a conduit that is properly sealed. All such leaks or breaks discovered by the smoke tests shall be repaired and/or corrected by the Contractor at his own expense. Equipment and supplies required from smoke tests shall be furnished by the Contractor. The Contractor may also be required to smoke test the first section (manhole-to-manhole) of each size of pipe and type of joint on each construction contract prior to backfilling to establish and check laying and jointing procedures. Other supplementary smoke tests prior to backfilling may be performed by the Contractor at his option; however, any such tests shall not supplant the final tests of the completed work unless such final tests are waived by the Engineer.
- J. The Contractor shall provide CCTV inspection of the completed gravity sewer after the final backfill has been in place at least 30 days to permit stabilization of the soil-pipe system. All digital files and written report shall be provided to the Owner for their records and approval.

3.11 CLEAN UP

- A. Upon completion of installation of the piping and appurtenances, the Contractor shall remove all debris and surplus construction materials resulting from the Work. The Contractor shall grade the ground along each side of pipe trenches in a uniform and neat manner leaving the construction area in a shape as near as possible to the original ground line.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02541 - SEWAGE FORCE MAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required for furnishing and installing all piping and appurtenances specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Earthwork: Section 02300
- B. Excavation Support and Protection: Section 02260

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data and shop drawings for all materials and as specified herein. Comply with all requirements of Section 01340.
- B. A notarized certification shall be furnished for all pipe and fittings that verifies compliance with all applicable specifications. The requirement for this certification does not eliminate the need for shop drawings submittals in compliance with Section 01340.

1.04 UTILITY LINE ACTIVITIES COVERED UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT # 12

All activities involving utility line construction covered under NATIONWIDE PERMIT # 12 shall meet the following conditions:

- A. The general Water Quality Certification is limited to the crossing of intermittent and perennial streams by utility lines.
- B. The construction of permanent or temporary access roads will impact less than 300 linear feet of intermittent and perennial streams and less than one acre of jurisdictional wetlands.
- C. Utility lines shall be located at least 50 feet away from a stream which appears as a blue line on a USGA 7 ½ minute topographic map except where the utility line alignment crosses the stream. Utility lines that cross streams shall be constructed by methods that maintain normal stream flow and allow for a dry excavation. Water pumped from the excavation shall be contained and allowed to settle prior to re-entering the stream. Excavation equipment and vehicles shall operate outside of the flowing portion of the stream. Spoil material from the utility line excavation shall not be allowed to enter the flowing portion of the stream.
- D. The activities shall not result in any permanent changes in preconstruction elevation contours in waters or wetlands or stream dimension, pattern or profile.
- E. Utility line construction projects through jurisdictional wetlands shall not result in conversion of the area to non-wetland status.
- F. Measures shall be taken to prevent or control spills of fuels, lubricants, or other toxic materials used in construction from entering the watercourse.

- G. Removal of riparian vegetation in the utility line right-of-way shall be limited to that necessary for equipment access. Effective erosion and sedimentation control measures must be employed at all times during the project to prevent degradation of waters of the Commonwealth. Site regarding and reseeding will be accomplished with 14 days after disturbance.
- H. To the maximum extent practicable, all in stream work under this certification shall be performed during low flow.
- I. Heavy equipment, e.g. bulldozers, backhoes, draglines, etc., if required for this project, should not be used or operated within the stream channel. In those instances where such in stream work is unavoidable, then it shall be performed in such a manner and duration as to minimize turbidity and disturbance to substrates and bank or riparian vegetation.
- J. Any fill shall be of such composition that it will not adversely affect the biological, chemical, or physical properties of the receiving waters and/or cause violations of water quality standards. If riprap is utilized, it is to be of such weight and size that bank stress or slump conditions will not be created because of its placement.
- K. Removal of existing riparian vegetation should be restricted to the minimum necessary for project construction.
- L. Should evidence of stream pollution or jurisdictional wetland impairment and/or violations of water quality standards occur as a result of this activity (either from a spill or other forms of water pollution), the Kentucky Division of Water shall be notified immediately by calling 800/928-2380.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, latest revision, with push-on joints unless otherwise noted on Drawings. Each piece of pipe shall bear the manufacturer's name or trademark, the year in which it was produced and the letters "DI" or the word "DUCTILE". Pipe manufacturer shall furnish notarized certificate of compliance to the above AWWA or ANSI specifications. All pipe less than 12" in diameter shall be pressure class 350. All pipe greater than 12" in diameter shall be pressure class 250.
- B. The interior of the pipe and fittings shall be coated with 40 mils of Protecto 401 Ceramic Epoxy as manufactured by Induron Coatings, Birmingham, AL. The material shall be an amine cured novalac epoxy containing at least 20% by volume of ceramic quartz pigment. All ductile pipe and fittings shall be delivered to the application facility **without** asphalt, cement lining, or any other lining on the interior surface. The lining shall be applied by a certified firm with a successful history of applying linings to the interior of ductile iron pipe and fittings. Protecto 401 Ceramic Epoxy coating shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and requirements.
- C. The exterior of all pipe and fittings, unless otherwise specified, shall receive either coal tar or asphalt base coating a minimum of 1 mil thick. **No coating shall be applied to the first six inches of the exterior of the spigot ends.** The spigot ends of the pipe or fitting shall receive 10 mils of Protecto 401 Ceramic Epoxy.
- D. Where mechanical-joint fittings are approved, fittings shall be ductile iron and rated for a minimum of 350 psi in accordance with the current requirements of AWWA C110 (ANSI A21.10) shown therein. Fittings shall have mechanical joints meeting the current

requirements of AWWA C111 (ANSI A21.11). Fittings shall have interior coated with Protecto 401 Ceramic Epoxy as described hereinbefore. Compact ductile iron fittings meeting the current requirements of AWWA C153 will also be acceptable. Provide notarized certificate of compliance to the AWWA specifications.

- E. All piping in the vicinity of restrained-joint bends and restrained-joint fittings shall be restrained-joint and as specified hereinafter in Paragraph 2.02. Upon prior approval by the OWNER and ENGINEER, and on a case by case basis the use of fittings with mechanical joints and a locking retainer glands may be approved. Retainer glands shall be restrained by use of a "wedge action" design, where tightening the screws causes the wedge to lock onto the pipe. Retainer glands shall be Uni-Flange Series 1400 or approved equal.
- F. Ductile iron pipe and fittings under structures shall be provided with restrained-joint connections. The pipe and fittings shall have push-on restrained joints as specified hereinafter in Paragraph 2.02.
- G. Joints for ductile iron pipe and fittings, as described hereinbefore, shall be rubber-gasket joints and be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11, latest revision. Joints shall have the same pressure rating as the pipe or fitting of which they are a part. Joints shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations
- H. The cleaning and assembly of pipe and fitting joints shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Protecto 401 lined pipe and fittings must be handled only from the outside of the pipe and fittings. No forks, chains, straps, hooks, etc. shall be placed inside the pipe and fittings for lifting, positioning, or laying. The pipe shall not be dropped or unloaded by rolling. Care should be taken not to let the pipe strike sharp objects while swinging or being off loaded. Ductile iron pipe should never be placed on grade by use of hydraulic pressure from an excavator bucket or by banging with heavy hammers.

2.02 RESTRAINED JOINT DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS – ALL FORCE MAIN

- A. Restrained joint ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, latest revision, with restrained push-on joints, utilizing a welded bead on the spigot end of the pipe and a snap ring into the bell of the host pipe, unless otherwise noted on Drawings. Each piece of pipe shall bear the manufacturer's name or trademark, the year in which it was produced and the letters "DI" or the word "DUCTILE". Pipe manufacturer shall furnish notarized certificate of compliance to the above AWWA or ANSI specifications. All pipe less than 12" in diameter shall be pressure class 350. All pipe greater than 12" in diameter shall be pressure class 250.
- B. The interior of the pipe and fittings shall be coated with 40 mils of Protecto 401 Ceramic Epoxy as manufactured by Induron Coatings, Birmingham, AL. The material shall be an amine cured novalac epoxy containing at least 20% by volume of ceramic quartz pigment. All ductile pipe and fittings shall be delivered to the application facility **without** asphalt, cement lining, or any other lining on the interior surface. The lining shall be applied by a certified firm with a successful history of applying linings to the interior of ductile iron pipe and fittings. Protecto 401 Ceramic Epoxy coating shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and requirements.
- C. The exterior of all pipe and fittings, unless otherwise specified, shall receive either coal tar or asphalt base coating a minimum of 1 mil thick. **No coating shall be applied to the first six inches of the exterior of the spigot ends.** The spigot ends of the pipe or fitting shall receive 10 mils of Protecto 401 Ceramic Epoxy.

- D. Fittings shall be pressure class 250 ductile iron and have restrained push-on joints and be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, latest revision with the exception of the manufacturer's proprietary design dimensions. Compact ductile iron fittings meeting the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, latest revision, will also be acceptable. Restrained joint shall be by means of a welded bead on the host pipe and a locking ring snapping into the inside lip of the fitting bell.
- E. Based upon the requirements of the mechanically connected restrained joined systems and differing pipe manufacturers proprietary designs, the use of "restrained" mechanical joint fittings may be accepted after review and approval from the Engineer. Retainer glands may be restrained by use of a "wedge action" design, where tightening the screws causes the wedge to lock onto the pipe. Retainer glands shall be Uni-Flange Series 1400 or approved equal.
- F. Joints for ductile iron pipe and fittings, as described hereinbefore, shall be rubber-gasket joints and be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11, latest revision. Joints shall have the same pressure rating as the pipe of fitting of which they are a part. Joints shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. All pipe in the vicinity of a series of bends shall have restrained push-on joints, with lengths as recommended by the Engineer or pipe manufacturer. Pipe at ends left for future connections shall also have restrained push-on joints. All other tees, bends, and dead-ends shall have concrete thrust blocking.
- H. Restrained joint pipe and fittings shall be FLEX-RING Restrained Joint by American Ductile Iron Pipe, TR FLEX Restrained Joint by U.S. Pipe, SNAP-LOCK Restrained Joint by Griffin Pipe, or approved equal.
- I. Restrained push-on joint pipe and fittings shall be capable of being deflected after assembly.
- J. All restrained joint pipe and fittings shall be fabricated by the same pipe manufacturer.
- K. Where spigot end of restrained joint pipe connect with valves or other items that have mechanical-joint ends, connection shall be made with a restrained mechanical-joint retainer gland. Retainer glands shall be restrained by use of a "wedge action" design, where tightening the screws causes the wedge to lock onto the pipe. Retainer glands shall be Uni-Flange Series 1400 or approved equal.
- L. Protecto 401 lined pipe and fittings must be handled only from the outside of the pipe and fittings. No forks, chains, straps, hooks, etc. shall be placed inside the pipe and fittings for lifting, positioning, or laying. The pipe shall not be dropped or unloaded by rolling. Care should be taken not to let the pipe strike sharp objects while swinging or being off loaded. Ductile iron pipe should never be placed on grade by use of hydraulic pressure from an excavator bucket or by banging with heavy hammers.

2.03 POLYETHYLENE ENCASUREMENT FOR DUCTILE IRON PIPE (Polywrap)

- A. Polyethylene encasement and materials shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5-88 and shall conform to the details and specifications shown therein.
- B. Polyethylene encasement shall be installed where indicated on the drawings required on all ductile iron pipe and fittings. ^{ADD#4}
- C. Installation:
 - 1. The polyethylene encasement shall prevent contact between the pipe and the surrounding backfill and bedding material.

2. All lumps of clay, mud, cinders, etc. on the pipe surface shall be removed prior to installation of the polyethylene encasement. During installation, care shall be taken so as to prevent soil or embedment material from becoming trapped between the pipe and the polyethylene.
3. The polyethylene film shall be fitted to the contour of the pipe to effect a snug, but not tight, encasement with minimum space between the polyethylene and the pipe. Sufficient slack shall be provided in contouring to prevent stretching the polyethylene where it bridges irregular surfaces, such as bell-spigot interfaces, bolted joints, or fittings, and to prevent damage to the polyethylene due to backfilling operations. Overlaps and ends shall be secured with adhesive tape, string, or any other material capable of handling the polyethylene encasement in place until backfilling operations are complete.

D. Methods of Installation

Method A - for use with Polyethylene Tubes:

1. Cut polyethylene tube to a length approximately 2 ft. longer than the pipe section.
2. Slip the tube around the pipe, centering it to provide a 1 ft. overlap on each adjacent pipe section, and bunching it accordion-fashion lengthwise until it clears the pipe ends.
3. Lower the pipe into the trench and make up the pipe joint with the preceding section of pipe. A shallow bell hole must be made at joints to facilitate the installation of the polyethylene tube.
4. After assembling the pipe joint, make the overlap of the polyethylene tube. Pull the bunched polyethylene from the preceding length of pipe, slip it over the end of the new length of pipe, and secure it in place. Then slip the end of the polyethylene from the new pipe section over the end of the first wrap until it overlaps the joint at the end of the preceding length of pipe. Secure the overlap in place. Take up the slack width at the top of the pipe to make a snug, but not tight, fit along the barrel of the pipe, securing the fold at quarter points.
5. Any cuts, tears, punctures, or other damage to the polyethylene shall be repaired in accordance with Section 2.23 Sub-section F of these specifications.

Method B - for use with Polyethylene Tubes:

1. Cut polyethylene tube to a length approximately 1 ft. shorter than that of the pipe section. Slip the tube around the pipe, centering it to provide 6 inches of bare pipe at each end. Take up the slack width at the top of the pipe to make a snug, but not tight, fit along the barrel of the pipe, securing the fold at quarter points; secure the ends as described here within under Method A.
2. Before making a joint, slip a 3-ft. length of polyethylene tube over the end of the preceding pipe section, bunching it accordion-fashion lengthwise. After completing the joint, pull the 3-ft. length of polyethylene over the joint, overlapping the polyethylene previously installed on each adjacent section of pipe by at least 1 ft.
3. Any cuts, tears, punctures, or other damage to the polyethylene shall be repaired in accordance with Section 2.23 Sub-section F of these specifications.

Method C - For use with Polyethylene Sheets:

1. Cut polyethylene sheet to a length approximately 2 ft. longer than that of the pipe section. Center the cut length to provide a 1-ft overlap on each adjacent pipe section, bunching it until it clears the pipe ends. Wrap the polyethylene around the pipe so that it circumferentially overlaps the top quadrant of the pipe. Secure the cut edge of polyethylene sheet at intervals of approximately 3 ft.
2. Lower the wrapped pipe into the trench and make up the pipe joint with the preceding section of pipe. A shallow bell hole must be made at joints to facilitate installation of the polyethylene. After completing the joint, make the overlap and secure the ends as described here within under Method A.
3. Any cuts, tears, punctures, or other damage to the polyethylene shall be repaired in accordance with Section 2.23 Sub-section F of these specifications.

E. Appurtenances

Pipe Shaped Appurtenances:

1. Cover bends, reducers, offsets, and other pipe-shaped appurtenances with polyethylene in the same manner as the pipe.

Odd-Shaped Appurtenances:

1. When it is not practical to wrap valves, tees, crosses and other odd-shaped pieces in a tube, wrap with a flat sheet or split length of polyethylene tube by passing the sheet under the appurtenance and bringing it up around the body. Make seams by bringing the edges together, folding over twice, and taping down.
2. Tape polyethylene securely in place at valve stem and other penetrations.

- F. Repair any cuts, tears, punctures, or damage to polyethylene with adhesive tape or with a short length of polyethylene sheet or a tube cut open, wrapped around the pipe to cover the damaged area, and secured in place.

- G. Openings in the encasement shall provide for branches, service taps, blowoffs, air valves, and similar appurtenances by making an X-shaped cut in the polyethylene and temporarily folding back the film. After the appurtenance is installed, tape the slack securely to the appurtenance and repair the cut with tape. Service taps may also be made directly through the polyethylene, with any resulting damaged areas being repaired as described here within.

- H. Where polyethylene -wrapped pipe joins an adjacent pipe that is not wrapped, extend the polyethylene wrap to cover the adjacent pipe for a distance of at least 3 ft. Secure the end with circumferential turns of tape. Service lines of dissimilar metals shall be wrapped with polyethylene or a suitable dielectric tape for a minimum clear distance of 3 ft. away from the ductile iron pipe.

I. Backfilling for Polyethylene -Wrapped Pipe:

1. Use the same backfill material as that specified for pipe without polyethylene wrap, exercising care to prevent damage to the polyethylene wrapping when placing backfill material.
2. Backfill material shall be free from cinders, refuse, boulders, rocks, stones, or other material that could damage the polyethylene. Backfilling shall be in accordance with AWWA C600.

2.04 PIPE EMBEDMENT & BACKFILL MATERIALS

- A. Embedment Materials are those used for bedding, haunching and initial backfill.
- B. Zone 1 – No. 9 crushed stone
Zone 2 – No.9 or No. 57 crushed stone
Zone 3 – Compacted DGA
Zone 4 – Consolidated soil (no rock greater than 6-inches in diameter), No.9 or No. 57 crushed stone.
Zone 5 – 12" maximum topsoil (no rocks allowed).
- C. Pipe Embedment material shall be Zone 1.
- D. Zone 2, 3, 4 and 5 materials are acceptable for Final Backfill. Zone 4 is to be compacted 85% Standard Proctor Density.
 - 1. Zone 4 and 5 materials are not allowed for backfill under pavement or traffic areas or in trenches where water content may cause instability of uncontrolled water content.
 - 2. No rocks larger than 6" shall be incorporated into the Zone 4 Final Backfill materials.
 - 3. No rocks shall be allowed into the Zone 5 Final Backfill materials.

2.05 COUPLING AND ADAPTORS

- A. Flexible couplings shall be of the sleeve type with a middle ring, two wedge shaped resilient gaskets at each end, two follower rings, and a set of steel trackhead bolts. The middle ring shall be flared at each end to receive the wedge portion of the gaskets. The follower rings shall confine the outer ends of the gaskets, and tightening of the bolts shall cause the follower rings to compress the gaskets against the pipe surface, forming a leak-proof seal. Flexible couplings shall be steel with minimum wall thickness of the middle ring or sleeve installed on pipe being 5/16-inch for pipe smaller than 10 inches, 3/8-inch for pipe 10 inches or larger. The minimum length of the middle ring shall be 5-inches for pipe sizes up to 10 inches and 7 inches for pipe 10 inches to 30 inches. The pipe stop shall be removed. Gaskets shall be suitable for 250 psi pressure rating or at rated working pressure of the connecting pipe. Couplings shall be harnessed and be designed for 250 psi.
- B. Flanged adapters shall have one end suitable for bolting to a pipe flange and the other end of flexible coupling similar to that described hereinbefore. All pressure piping with couplings or adapters shall be harnessed with full threaded rods spanning across the couplings or adapters. The adapters shall be furnished with bolts of an approved corrosion resistant steel alloy, extending to the adjacent pipe flanges. Flanges on flanged adapter (unless otherwise indicated or required) shall be faced and drilled ANSI B16.1 Class 125.
- C. Flexible couplings and flanged adapters shall be as manufactured by Dresser, Rockwell, or equal, per the following, unless otherwise specified and/or noted on the Drawings:
- D. Steel couplings for joining same size, plain-end, steel, cast iron, and PVC plastic pipe -

Dresser	Rockwell
Style 138	411

- E. Transition couplings for joining pipe of different outside diameters-

Dresser	Rockwell
Style 162 (4"-12")	413 steel (2"-24")
Style 62 (2"-24")	415 steel (6"-48") 433 cast (2"-16") 435 cast (2"-12")

- F. Flanged adapters for joining plain-end pipe to flanged pipe, fittings, valves and equipment.

Dresser	Rockwell
Style 127 cast (3"-12")	912 cast (3"-12")
Style 128 steel (3"-48" C.I. Pipe)	913 steel (3" and larger)
Style 128 steel (2"-96" steel pipe)	

2.06 DETECTABLE UNDERGROUND UTILITY WARNING TAPES

- A. Detectable underground utility warning tapes which can be located from the surface by a pipe detector shall be installed directly above nonmetallic (PVC, polyethylene, concrete) pipe.
- B. The tape shall consist of a minimum thickness 0.35 mils solid aluminum foil encased in a protective inert plastic jacket that is impervious to all know alkalis, acids, chemical reagents and solvents found in the soil.
- C. The minimum overall thickness of the tape shall be 5.5 mils and the width shall not be less than 2" with a minimum unit weight of 2-1/2 pounds/1" x 1,000'. The tape shall be color coded and imprinted with the message as follows:

Type of Utility	Color Code	Legends
Sewer	Safety Green	Caution Buried Sewer Line Below

- D. Detectable underground tape shall be "Detect Tape" as manufactured by Allen Systems, or equal.
- E. Installation of detectable tapes shall be per manufacturer's recommendations and shall be as close to the grade as is practical for optimum protection and detectability. Allow a minimum of 18" between the tape and the line.
- F. Payment for detectable tapes shall be included in the linear foot price bid of the appropriate bid item(s) unless it is listed as a separate payment item in the bid schedule.

2.07 CONCRETE PIPE ANCHORS, THRUST BLOCKS, CRADLE OR ENCASMENT

- A. Where indicated on the Drawings, required by the specifications or as directed by the Engineer, concrete pipe anchors, thrust blocks, cradles or encasements shall be installed. Concrete shall be 4000 psi, and reinforcing bars shall be as installed as indicated on the details.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION FOR PIPELINE TRENCHES

- A. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, trenches in which pipes are to be laid shall be excavated in open cut to the depths required by field conditions or as specified by the Engineer. In general this shall be interpreted to mean that machine excavation in earth shall not extend below an elevation permitting the pipe to be properly bedded. Installation shall be in accordance with ASTM-D-2321 except as modified herein.
- B. Excavation shall be undercut to a depth below the required invert elevation that will permit laying the pipe in a bed of granular material to provide continuous support for the bottom quadrant of the pipe. When this method is used, the bedding shall be as set out in Paragraph 3.02 hereinafter.
- C. Trenches shall be of sufficient width to provide free working space on each side of the pipe and to permit proper backfilling around the pipe, but unless specifically authorized by the Engineer, trenches shall in no case be excavated or permitted to become wider than 2'-0" plus the nominal diameter of the pipe at the level of or below the top of the pipe. If the trench does become wider than 2'-0" at the level of or below the top of the pipe, special precaution may be necessary, such as providing compacted, granular fill up to top of the pipe or providing pipe with additional crushing strength as determined by the Engineer after taking into account the actual trench loads that may result and the strength of the pipe being used. The Contractor shall bear the cost of such special precautions as are necessary.
- D. All excavated materials shall be placed a minimum of two feet (2') back from the edge of the trench.
- E. Before laying the pipe, the trench shall be opened far enough ahead to reveal obstructions that may necessitate changing the line or grade of the pipeline.
- F. The trench shall be straight and uniform so as to permit laying pipe to lines and grades given by the Engineer. It shall be kept free of water during the laying of the pipe and until the pipeline has been backfilled. Removal of trench water shall be at the Contractor's expense. Dry conditions shall be maintained in the excavations until the backfill has been placed. During the excavation, the grade shall be maintained so that it will freely drain and prevent surface water from entering the excavation at all times. When directed by Engineer, temporary drainage ditches shall be installed to intercept or direct surface water which may affect work. All water shall be pumped or drained from the excavation and disposed of in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property or to other work.
- G. Minimum cover of 30" shall be provided for all pipelines, except those located in the State Highway Right of Way. Those shall have a minimum cover of 42".

3.02 PIPE BEDDING

- A. All sewer pipe shall be supported on a bed of granular material. In no case shall pipe be supported directly on rock. Bedding shall not be a separate pay item. Bedding shall be provided in earth bottom trenches, as well as rock bottom trenches. Bedding material shall be free from rock, foreign material, frozen earth, and be acceptable to the Engineer.
- B. Bedding shall be a minimum of 6-inches below pipe barrel and extend to a minimum of 12-inches above the top of the pipe.

- C. In all cases the foundation for pipes shall be prepared so that the entire load of the backfill on top of the pipe will be carried on the barrel of the pipe and insofar as possible where bell and spigot pipe is involved so that none of the load will be carried on the bells.
- D. The bedding material and procedures shall conform to ASTM D 2321 and any Technical Specifications set out hereinafter. Refer to Paragraph 2.02 B for materials specification for pipe bedding.
- E. Where undercutting and granular bedding are involved the undercutting shall be of such depth that the bottom of the bells of the pipe will be at least three inches above the bottom of the trench as excavated. Undercutting is not a separate pay item.
- F. In wet, yielding mucky locations where pipe is in danger of sinking below grade or floating out of line or grade, or where backfill materials are of such a fluid nature that such movements of the pipe might take place during the placing of the backfill, the pipe must be weighted or secured permanently in place by such means as will prove effective. When ordered by the Engineer, yielding and mucky materials in subgrades shall be removed below ordinary trench depth in order to prepare a proper bed for the pipe. Crushed stone or other such granular material, if necessary, as determined by the Engineer to replace poor subgrade material, shall be a separate pay item and classified as "Special Granular Fill". Removal of poor material is not a separate pay item.
- G. Installation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2321 except as modified hereinafter.

3.03 SPECIAL GRANULAR FILL

- A. As noted in Paragraph 3.02E, granular material for "Special Granular Fill " when directed by the Engineer shall be Department of Transportation crushed limestone, Size #57. Payment for "Special Granular Fill" must have approval from the Engineer prior to installation.

3.04 LAYING PIPE

- A. The laying of pipe in finished trenches shall be commenced at the lowest point so the spigot ends point in the direction of flow.
- B. All pipes shall be laid with ends abutting and true to line and grade as given by the Engineer. Supporting of pipes shall be as set out hereinbefore under "Pipe Bedding" and in no case shall the supporting of pipes on blocks be permitted.
- C. Before each piece of pipe is lowered into the trench, it shall be thoroughly inspected to insure its being clean. Each piece of pipe shall be lowered separately unless special permission is given otherwise by the Engineer. No piece of pipe or fitting which is known to be defective shall be laid or placed in the lines. If any defective pipe or fitting shall be discovered after the pipe is laid, they shall be removed and replaced with a satisfactory pipe or fitting without additional charge. In case a length of pipe is cut to fit in a line it shall be so cut as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the pipe.
- D. Pipe shall not be laid on solid rock. A pad of granular material as specified in Paragraph 3.02 "Pipe Bedding" shall be used as a pipe bedding. Pipe bedding is not a separate pay item. Irregularities in subgrade in an earth trench shall be corrected by use of granular material.
- E. When ordered by the Engineer, unsuitable materials in subgrades shall be removed below ordinary trench depth in order to prepare a proper bed for the pipe.

- F. When laying of pipe is stopped for any reason, the exposed end of such pipe shall be closed with a plywood or fabricated plug fitted into the pipe bell, so as to exclude earth or other material, and precautions taken to prevent flotation of pipe by runoff into trench.
- G. No backfilling (except for securing pipe in place) over pipe will be allowed until the Engineer has had an opportunity to make an inspection of the joints, alignment and grade, in the section laid.

3.05 BACKFILLING PIPELINE TRENCHES

- A. Backfilling of pipeline trenches shall be accomplished with the requirements set forth in ASTM D 2321, in accordance with the details as shown on the Standard Details of the Drawings, and as described hereinafter. Under street pavement (asphalt or concrete), all trench backfill shall be in accordance with the LFUCG Standard Drawing No. 201-1. All other trench backfill shall be in accordance with LFUCG Standard Drawing No. 200.

- B. Backfilling in Open Terrain - LFUCG Standard Drawing No. 200:

Backfilling of pipeline trenches in open terrain shall be accomplished in the following manner:

1. The lower portion of the trench, from the top of Zone 1 to a point 12-inches from the top of the trench, shall be backfilled with Zone 4 materials (described hereinbefore in paragraph 2.02 B). Incorporation of rock larger than 6-inches is prohibited. This material shall be placed in 6-inch lifts and shall be carefully compacted to avoid displacement of the pipe. Compaction shall be accomplished by hand-tamping or by approved mechanical methods.
2. The upper portion of the trench above the compacted portion shall be backfilled with Zone 5 materials. Incorporation of any rock is prohibited. Backfilling this portion of the trench may be accomplished by any means approved by the Engineer. The trench backfill shall be heaped over or leveled as directed by the Engineer.
3. Final grading and seeding or sodding shall be in accordance with Sections 02300 and 02920.

- C. Backfilling Under Sidewalks & Unpaved Gravel Driveways:

Backfilling of pipeline trenches under sidewalks and unpaved driveways shall be accomplished in the following manner.

1. The lower portion of the trench, from the top of Zone 1 to a point 12-inches from the top of the trench, shall be backfilled with Zone 4 materials (described hereinbefore in paragraph 2.02 B). Incorporation of rock larger than 6-inches is prohibited. This material shall be placed in 6" lifts and shall be carefully compacted to avoid displacement of the pipe. Compaction shall be accomplished by hand-tamping or by approved mechanical methods.
2. The middle portion of the trench, from the top of Zone 4 to a point 6-inches below the grade line, shall be backfilled with Zone 2 material.
3. The upper portion of the trench shall be temporarily backfilled and maintained with crushed stone or gravel until such time as the sidewalk is constructed or the driveway surface is restored.

- D. Backfilling Under Streets, Roads, and Paved Driveways - LFUCG Standard Drawing No. 201-1:

Backfilling of pipeline trenches under streets, roads and paved driveways shall be accomplished in the following manner:

1. The lower portion of the trench from the top of Zone 1 to a point 6-inches below the bottom of the pavement or concrete sub-slab, shall be backfilled with Zone 2 materials (described hereinbefore in paragraph 2.02 B). This material shall be placed in 6" lifts to avoid displacement of the pipe. Compaction shall be accomplished by hand tamping or approved mechanical methods.
 2. The upper portion of the trench, from a point 6" below the bottom of the pavement or concrete sub-slab to grade, shall be backfilled with Zone 3 material. At such time that pavement replacement is accomplished, the excess base course shall be removed as required.
- E. Trenches outside existing sidewalks, driveways, streets, and highways shall be backfilled in accordance with "Backfilling in Open Terrain". Trenches within the limits of sidewalk and unpaved driveways shall be backfilled in accordance with "Backfilling Under Sidewalks & Unpaved Gravel Driveways". Trenches within the paving limits of existing streets, highways, driveways and paved areas shall be backfilled in accordance with "Backfilling Under Streets, Roads, and Paved Driveways". All methods are shown on Standard Details of the Drawings. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall wet backfill material to assure maximum compaction.
- F. Before final acceptance, the Contractor will be required to level off all trenches or to bring the trench up to grade. The Contractor shall also remove from roadways, rights-of-ways and/or private property all excess earth or other materials resulting from construction.
- G. In the event that pavement is not placed immediately following trench backfilling in streets and highways, the Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the trench surface in a level condition at proper pavement grade at all times.

3.06 SETTLEMENT OF TRENCHES

- A. Whenever lines are in, or cross, driveways and streets, the Contractor shall be responsible for any trench settlement which occurs within these rights-of-way within one year from the time of final acceptance of the work. If paving shall require replacement because of trench settlement within this time, it shall be replaced by the Contractor at no extra cost to the Owner. Repair of settlement damage shall meet the approval of the Owner and/or the State Department of Transportation.

3.07 CONCRETE THRUST BLOCKS, CRADLE, ANCHORS OR ENCASEMENT

- A. Concrete thrust blocks, cradle, anchors or encasement shall be placed where shown on the Drawings, required by the specifications, or as directed by the Engineer.
- B. For cradle and encasement, concrete shall be 2000 psi and shall be mixed sufficiently wet to permit it to flow under the pipe to form a continuous bed.
- C. For thrust blocks and anchors, concrete shall be 2000 psi, and shall be formed or be sufficiently stiff to maintain the forms indicated on the Details.
- D. When tamping concrete, care shall be taken not to disturb the grade or line of the pipe or injure the joints. Concrete placed outside the specified limits or without authorization from the Engineer will not be subject to payment.

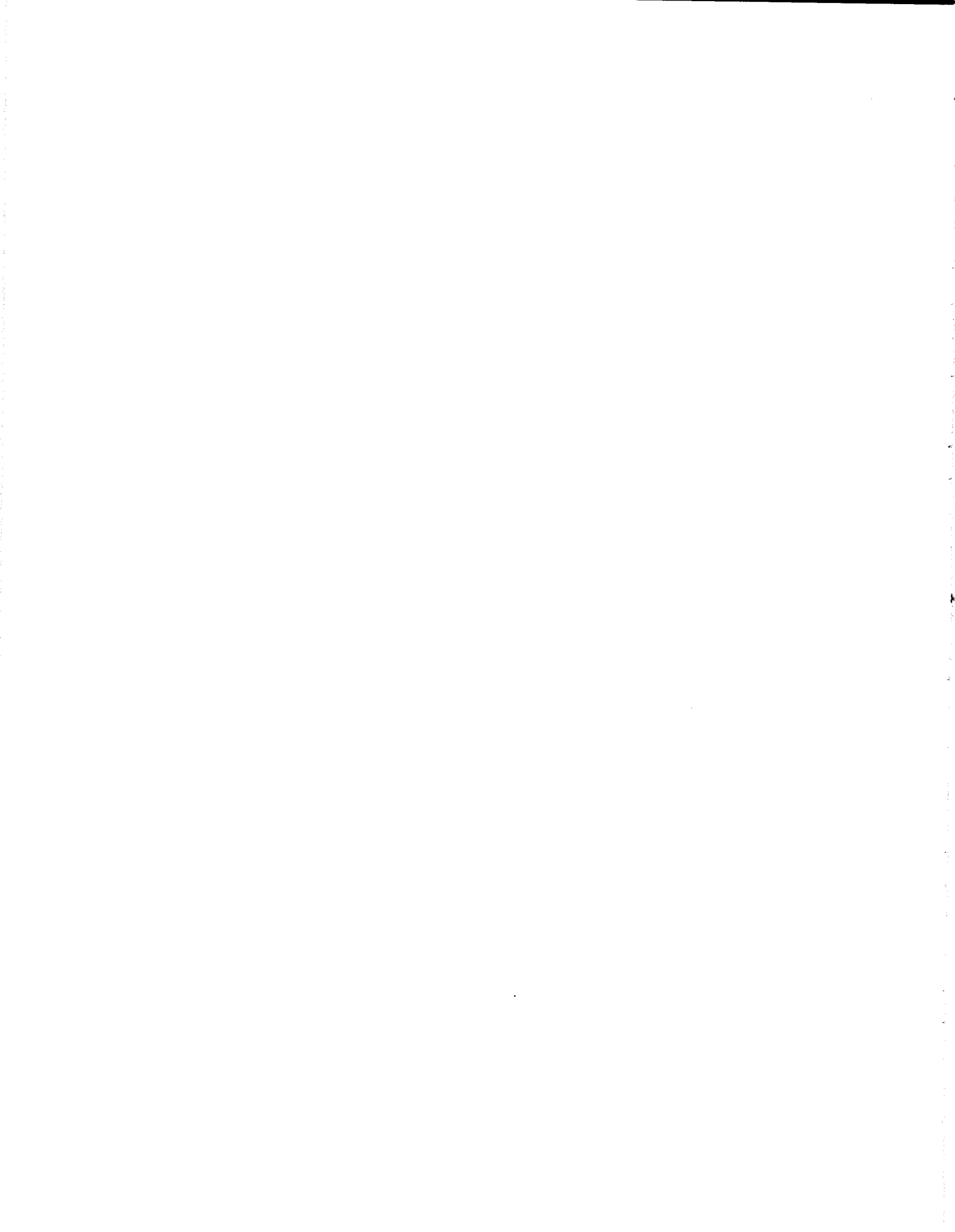
3.08 TESTING

- A. All pressure piping (lines not laid to grade) shall be given a hydrostatic test of at least 4-5 ~~times the normal operating pressure of the pipe~~ 150 psi^{ADD#4} (at its lowest elevation), but not to exceed the rated working pressure of the pipe or valves. Note: Engineer shall verify test pressure. Loss of pressure during the test shall not exceed 0 psi in a 4 hour period and 5 psi in a 24 hour period. Any test results that do not meet either of these requirements shall constitute a failure of the pressure test.
- B. Leakage in pipelines, when tested under the hydrostatic test described above, shall not exceed 10 gallons per 24 hours per inch of diameter per mile of pipe.
- C. Contractor shall furnish a recording gauge and water meter for measuring water used during leakage test and recording pressure charts during duration of test. Recording pressure charts shall be turned over to the Engineer at conclusion of tests. The pressure recording device shall be suitable for outside service, with a range from 0-200 psig, 24-hour spring wound clock, designed for 9-inch charts, and shall be approved by the Engineer.
- D. Pipelines shall be tested before backfilling at joints except where otherwise required by necessity or convenience.
- E. Duration of test shall be not less than four (4) hours where joints are exposed and not less than 24 hours where joints are covered.
- F. Where leaks are visible at exposed joints, evident on the surface where joints are covered, and/or identified by isolating a section of pipe, the joints shall be repaired and leakage must be minimized, regardless of total leakage as shown by test.
- G. All pipe, fittings, valves, and other materials found to be defective under test shall be removed and replaced at no additional expense to the Owner.
- H. Lines which fail to meet tests shall be repaired and retested as necessary until test requirements are complied with.
- I. Where nonmetallic joint compounds are used, pipelines should be held under normal operating pressure for at least three days before testing.
- J. The Owner will provide initial water for testing the pressure piping. Should the first test fail to pass, all additional water required for subsequent tests shall be furnished at the Contractor's expense.
- K. The cost of testing of pressure piping is incidental and is to be included in the Contractor's unit Contract Price.

3.09 CLEAN UP

- A. Upon completion of installation of the piping and appurtenances, the Contractor shall remove all debris and surplus construction materials resulting from the Work. The Contractor shall grade the ground along each side of pipe trenches in a uniform and neat manner leaving the construction area in a shape as near as possible to the original ground line.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 02650 – NON-POTABLE WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required for furnishing and installing all piping and appurtenances specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Valves -Section 02515

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. A notarized certification shall be furnished for all pipe and fittings that verifies compliance with all applicable specifications.
- B. The requirement for this certification does not eliminate the need for shop drawings submittals in compliance with Section 013323.
- C. In accordance with the requirements of the General and Special Conditions and this Section, the following table includes, but is not limited to, the items required to be submitted:

Item Description	Shop Drawings	Product Data	Schedules	Installation Data	Parts Lists	Wiring Diagram	Samples	O & M Manual	Certificates	Warranty	Report	Other
Pipe and Fittings		X							X			
Couplings and Adapters		X										
Detectable UG Tape		X		X								
Tracer Wire		X		X								
Trench Baffles		X		X								
PE Tubing		X										
Corp. Stops and Fittings		X		X								

1.04 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. The existing piping shown on the Contract Drawings is based on the best available information. The Engineer makes no guarantee as to the accuracy of the locations or type of piping depicted. All new piping which ties into existing lines must be made compatible with that piping.

- B. So that piping conflicts may be avoided, Contractor shall open up his trench well ahead of the pipe laying operation to confirm exact locations of existing piping before installing any new piping.
- C. Contractor shall provide all fittings and adapters necessary to complete all connections to existing piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, latest revision, pressure class ~~350~~ 250^{ADD#4}, with push-on joints unless otherwise noted on Drawings.
- B. The interior of the pipe shall be cement-mortar lined with bituminous seal coat in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4, latest revision. Thickness of the lining shall be as set forth in the ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4 specification unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The exterior of all pipe, unless otherwise specified, shall receive either coal tar or asphalt base coating a minimum of 1 mil thick.
- C. Each piece of pipe shall bear the manufacturer's name or trademark, the year in which it was produced and the letters "DI" or the word "DUCTILE". Pipe manufacturer shall furnish notarized certificate of compliance to the above AWWA or ANSI specifications.
- D. Fittings shall be pressure class 350 ductile iron and have mechanical-joints or push-on joints in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, latest revision and shall conform to the details and dimensions shown therein. Fittings shall have interior cement-mortar lining as specified hereinbefore for the pipe. Compact ductile iron fittings meeting the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, latest revision, will also be acceptable.
- E. Joints for ductile iron pipe and fittings, as described hereinbefore, shall be rubber-gasket joints and be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11, latest revision. Joints shall have the same pressure rating as the pipe or fitting of which they are a part. Joints shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Provide ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 mechanical joint plugs and locked or restrained pipe joints where indicated on Drawings. Fittings under structures shall be mechanical joint with retainer glands.
- G. *Restrained joint pipe and fittings can be either be FLEX-RING Restrained Joint by American Ductile Iron Pipe, TR FLEX Restrained Joint by U.S. Pipe, SNAP-LOCK Restrained Joint by Griffin Pipe, or approved equal or an EBAA Iron Megalug or equal restrained joint type connection as described below in paragraph 2.10.*^{ADD#4}

2.02 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PLASTIC (PVC) PIPE

- A. AWWA C-900 and C905 (Outside Diameter compatible with Cast Iron O.D.)
 - 1. 4-inch through 12-inch - PVC plastic pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C-900, Class 200. PVC pipe shall have a maximum laying length of 20 feet, with bell end and elastomeric gasket, and with plain end for cast-iron or ductile-iron fittings. Elastomeric gasket shall conform with the requirements of ASTM F-477. The seal of the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory must appear on each pipe.
 - 2. 14-inch through 36-inch - PVC plastic pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C-905, Class 200. PVC pipe shall have a maximum laying length of 20 feet, with bell end and elastomeric gasket, and with plain end for cast-iron or ductile-iron

fittings. Elastomeric gasket shall conform with the requirements of ASTM F-477. The seal of the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory must appear on each pipe.

- B. ASTM D2241 (Outside Diameter compatible with Iron Pipe O.D.)
 - 1. 1-inch through 36-inch - PVC plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM Specification - D2241 (latest edition); Product Standards PS-22-70 NBS; Standard Dimension Ratio SDR 21 (200 psi); Maximum Length - 20 feet; Pressure Rating - 200 psi at 73.4o F. (SDR-21). Elastomeric gasket shall conform with the requirements of ASTM F-477. The seal of the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory must appear on each pipe.
 - a. Fittings, adaptors or specials shall be furnished, as required, to connect the plastic pipe to the cast or ductile iron mechanical joint valves, fittings, and pipe.
 - b. Joints shall be push-on joints conforming to ASTM D-3139.
- C. Fittings shall be pressure class 350 ductile iron and have mechanical-joints or push-on joints in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, latest revision, and shall conform to the details and dimensions shown therein. Fittings shall have interior cement-mortar lining as specified hereinbefore for the pipe. Compact ductile iron fittings meeting the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, latest revision, will also be acceptable.
- D. The basis of acceptance of PVC plastic water main pipe will be a written, notarized certification, accompanied by a copy of test results, that the pipe and pipe material has been sampled, tested and inspected in accordance with the designated standard specifications. These certifications shall be obtained from the manufacturer and delivered to the Engineer's or Owner's representative on the project site. A sufficient number of tests and certifications shall be made so as to be representative of the complete project. Copies of the test results shall be kept on file by the manufacturer and shall be available for review by the Engineer or Owner upon request.
- E. Pipe shall be visually inspected on the project site for proper markings which shall include manufacturer's name or trademark, nominal pipe size, pressure rating for water at 73.4 degrees F., plastic pipe material designation code (e.g. PVC 1120), dimension ratio, AWWA or ASTM designation and pressure class with which the pipe complies, and the National Sanitation Foundation NSF 14 Seal of Approval for drinking water.

2.03 COUPLING AND ADAPTORS

- A. Flexible couplings shall be of the sleeve type with a middle ring, two wedge shaped resilient gaskets at each end, two follower rings, and a set of steel trackhead bolts. The middle ring shall be flared at each end to receive the wedge portion of the gaskets. The follower rings shall confine the outer ends of the gaskets, and tightening of the bolts shall cause the follower rings to compress the gaskets against the pipe surface, forming a leak-proof seal. Flexible couplings shall be steel with minimum wall thickness of the middle ring or sleeve installed on pipe being 5/16-inch for pipe smaller than 10 inches, 3/8-inch for pipe 10 inches or larger. The minimum length of the middle ring shall be 5-inches for pipe sizes up to 10 inches and 7 inches for pipe 10 inches to 30 inches. The pipe stop shall be removed. Gaskets shall be suitable for 250 psi pressure rating or at rated working pressure of the connecting pipe. Couplings shall be harnessed and be designed for 250 psi.
- B. Flanged adapters shall have one end suitable for bolting to a pipe flange and the other end of flexible coupling similar to that described hereinbefore. All pressure piping with couplings or adapters shall be harnessed with full threaded rods spanning across the couplings or adapters. The adapters shall be furnished with bolts of an approved corrosion resistant steel alloy, extending to the adjacent pipe flanges. Flanges on

flanged adapter (unless otherwise indicated or required) shall be faced and drilled ANSI B16.1 Class 125.

C. Flexible couplings and flanged adapters shall be as manufactured by Dresser, Rockwell, or equal, per the following, unless otherwise specified and/or noted on the Drawings:

D. Steel couplings for joining same size, plain-end, steel, cast iron, and PVC plastic pipe -

<u>Dresser</u>	<u>Rockwell</u>
Style 138	411

E. Transition couplings for joining pipe of different outside diameters-

<u>Dresser</u>	<u>Rockwell</u>
Style 162 (4"-12")	413 steel (2"-24")
Style 62 (2"-24")	415 steel (6"-48")
	433 cast (2"-16")
	435 cast (2"-12")

F. Flanged adapters for joining plain-end pipe to flanged pipe, fittings, valves and equipment.

<u>Dresser</u>	<u>Rockwell</u>
Style 127 cast (3"-12")	912 cast (3"-12")
Style 128 steel (3"-48" C.I. Pipe)	913 steel (3" and larger)
Style 128 steel (2"-96" steel pipe)	

2.04 DETECTABLE UNDERGROUND UTILITY WARNING TAPES

A. Detectable underground utility warning tapes which can be located from the surface by a pipe detector shall be installed directly above nonmetallic (PVC, polyethylene, concrete) pipe.

B. The tape shall consist of a minimum thickness 0.35 mils solid aluminum foil encased in a protective inert plastic jacket that is impervious to all know alkalis, acids, chemical reagents and solvents found in the soil.

C. The minimum overall thickness of the tape shall be 5.5 mils and the width shall not be less than 2" with a minimum unit weight of 2-1/2 pounds/1" x 1,000'. The tape shall be color coded and imprinted with the legend as follows:

<u>Type of Utility</u>	Color	<u>Legend</u>
Water	Blue	Caution Buried Water Line Below

D. Detectable underground tape shall be "Detect Tape" as manufactured by Allen Systems, or equal.

E. Installation of detectable tapes shall be per manufacturer's recommendations and shall be as close to the grade as is practical for optimum protection and detectability. Allow a minimum of 18" between the tape and the line.

- F. Payment for detectable tapes shall be included in the linear foot price bid of the appropriate bid item(s) unless it is listed as a separate payment item in the bid schedule.

2.05 TRACER WIRE

- A. Tracer wire shall be 12 gauge copper wire with 30-mil polyethylene jacket. Tracer wire shall be installed with all buried piping, "duct" taped to top of pipe.
- B. Split Bolt connectors are required when connecting two (2) pieces of tracer wire. Wire and connector shall be wrapped with electrical tape.
- C. Tracer wire shall be brought up into locator boxes with grounding devices. Locator boxes shall be valve boxes with a polystyrene donut that fits around the box to serve as a termination point for tracer wire. Locator boxes shall be installed at a maximum of 3000 linear feet apart, or where shown on the Drawings.
- D. Payment for tracer wire and boxes shall be included in the linear foot price bid of the appropriate bid item(s) unless it is listed as a separate payment item in the bid schedule

2.06 CONCRETE PIPE ANCHORS, THRUST BLOCKS, CRADLE OR ENCASEMENT

- A. Where indicated on the Drawings, required by the Specifications or as directed by the Engineer, concrete pipe anchors, thrust blocks, cradles or encasements shall be installed.
- B. Concrete shall be 3000 psi, and reinforcing bars shall be installed as indicated on the details.

2.07 PRE-FABRICATED TRENCH BAFFLES

- A. Where indicated on the Drawings, required by the Specifications, or as directed by the Engineer, Contractor shall install pre-fabricated trench baffles in the pipeline trench.
- B. The baffle shall be self-supporting, made of ABS (Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene) or comparable material, and shall provide a watertight seal around the pipe by use of an elastomeric PVC flexible coupling. The purpose of the baffle is to stop the flow of groundwater along the trench, and around the pipe. The trench baffle shall be "Ripley's Dam" as manufactured by EJP, or equal.

2.08 CONNECTION OF NEW WATER MAINS TO EXISTING SYSTEM

- A. The Contractor shall connect the new water main to existing water main where shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer, and shall furnish all necessary equipment and materials required to complete the connection.

2.09 POLYETHYLENE (PE) TUBING

- A. Customer service tubing, sizes 3/4-inch and 1-inch, shall be Polyethylene (PE) DR-9 (200 psi) and conform to AWWA C901, ASTM F 741 with a pipe designation of PE 3408 defined per ASTM D 3035 for IPS sizes and ASTM D 2737 for CTS sizes.

2.10 MECHANICAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM^{ADD#4}

- A. All fittings shall be secured in place with a mechanical restraint system as manufactured by EBAA Iron, Inc. Series 2000PV, 1100, 1900 or 1700 as required as well as a concrete thrust block or "Kicker".^{ADD#4}

2.11 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT FOR DUCTILE IRON PIPE (Polywrap)^{ADD#4}

- A. Polyethylene encasement and materials shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5-88 and shall conform to the details and specifications shown therein.
- B. Polyethylene encasement shall be required on all ductile iron pipe and fittings.
- C. Installation:
1. The polyethylene encasement shall prevent contact between the pipe and the surrounding backfill and bedding material.
 2. All lumps of clay, mud, cinders, etc. on the pipe surface shall be removed prior to installation of the polyethylene encasement. During installation, care shall be taken so as to prevent soil or embedment material from becoming trapped between the pipe and the polyethylene.
 3. The polyethylene film shall be fitted to the contour of the pipe to effect a snug, but not tight, encasement with minimum space between the polyethylene and the pipe. Sufficient slack shall be provided in contouring to prevent stretching the polyethylene where it bridges irregular surfaces, such as bell-spigot interfaces, bolted joints, or fittings, and to prevent damage to the polyethylene due to backfilling operations. Overlaps and ends shall be secured with adhesive tape, string, or any other material capable of handling the polyethylene encasement in place until backfilling operations are complete.

D. Methods of Installation

Method A - for use with Polyethylene Tubes:

1. Cut polyethylene tube to a length approximately 2 ft. longer than the pipe section.
2. Slip the tube around the pipe, centering it to provide a 1 ft. overlap on each adjacent pipe section, and bunching it accordion-fashion lengthwise until it clears the pipe ends.
3. Lower the pipe into the trench and make up the pipe joint with the preceding section of pipe. A shallow bell hole must be made at joints to facilitate the installation of the polyethylene tube.
4. After assembling the pipe joint, make the overlap of the polyethylene tube. Pull the bunched polyethylene from the preceding length of pipe, slip it over the end of the new length of pipe, and secure it in place. Then slip the end of the polyethylene from the new pipe section over the end of the first wrap until it overlaps the joint at the end of the preceding length of pipe. Secure the overlap in place. Take up the slack width at the top of the pipe to make a snug, but not tight, fit along the barrel of the pipe, securing the fold at quarter points.
5. Any cuts, tears, punctures, or other damage to the polyethylene shall be repaired in accordance with Section 2.23 Sub-section F of these specifications.

Method B - for use with Polyethylene Tubes:

1. *Cut polyethylene tube to a length approximately 1 ft. shorter than that of the pipe section. Slip the tube around the pipe, centering it to provide 6 inches of bare pipe at each end. Take up the slack width at the top of the pipe to make a snug, but not tight, fit along the barrel of the pipe, securing the fold at quarter points; secure the ends as described here within under Method A.*
2. *Before making a joint, slip a 3-ft. length of polyethylene tube over the end of the preceding pipe section, bunching it accordion-fashion lengthwise. After completing the joint, pull the 3-ft. length of polyethylene over the joint, overlapping the polyethylene previously installed on each adjacent section of pipe by at least 1 ft.*
3. *Any cuts, tears, punctures, or other damage to the polyethylene shall be repaired in accordance with Section 2.23 Sub-section F of these specifications.*

Method C - For use with Polyethylene Sheets:

1. *Cut polyethylene sheet to a length approximately 2 ft. longer than that of the pipe section. Center the cut length to provide a 1-ft overlap on each adjacent pipe section, bunching it until it clears the pipe ends. Wrap the polyethylene around the pipe so that it circumferentially overlaps the top quadrant of the pipe. Secure the cut edge of polyethylene sheet at intervals of approximately 3 ft.*
2. *Lower the wrapped pipe into the trench and make up the pipe joint with the preceding section of pipe. A shallow bell hole must be made at joints to facilitate installation of the polyethylene. After completing the joint, make the overlap and secure the ends as described here within under Method A.*
3. *Any cuts, tears, punctures, or other damage to the polyethylene shall be repaired in accordance with Section 2.23 Sub-section F of these specifications.*

E. Appurtenances

Pipe Shaped Appurtenances:

1. *Cover bends, reducers, offsets, and other pipe-shaped appurtenances with polyethylene in the same manner as the pipe.*

Odd-Shaped Appurtenances:

1. *When it is not practical to wrap valves, tees, crosses and other odd-shaped pieces in a tube, wrap with a flat sheet or split length of polyethylene tube by passing the sheet under the appurtenance and bringing it up around the body. Make seams by bringing the edges together, folding over twice, and taping down.*
2. *Tape polyethylene securely in place at valve stem and other penetrations.*

- F.** *Repair any cuts, tears, punctures, or damage to polyethylene with adhesive tape or with a short length of polyethylene sheet or a tube cut open, wrapped around the pipe to cover the damaged area, and secured in place.*

- G.** *Openings in the encasement shall provide for branches, service taps, blowoffs, air valves, and similar appurtenances by making an X-shaped cut in the polyethylene and temporarily folding back the film. After the appurtenance is installed, tape the slack securely to the appurtenance and repair the cut with tape. Service taps may also be made directly through the polyethylene, with any resulting damaged areas being repaired as described here within.*

- H.** *Where polyethylene -wrapped pipe joins an adjacent pipe that is not wrapped, extend the polyethylene wrap to cover the adjacent pipe for a distance of at least 3 ft. Secure the end with circumferential turns of tape. Service lines of dissimilar metals shall be wrapped*

with polyethylene or a suitable dielectric tape for a minimum clear distance of 3 ft. away from the ductile iron pipe.

- I. *Backfilling for Polyethylene -Wrapped Pipe:*
 1. *Use the same backfill material as that specified for pipe without polyethylene wrap, exercising care to prevent damage to the polyethylene wrapping when placing backfill material.*
 2. *Backfill material shall be free from cinders, refuse, boulders, rocks, stones, or other material that could damage the polyethylene. Backfilling shall be in accordance with AWWA C600.*

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION FOR PIPELINE TRENCHES

- A. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, trenches in which pipes are to be laid shall be excavated in open cut to the depths required by field conditions or as specified by the Engineer. In general this shall be interpreted to mean that machine excavation in earth shall not extend below an elevation permitting the pipe to be properly bedded. Installation shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C600 for ductile iron and Cast Iron O.D. (AWWA) PVC pipe or ASTM F-645 for Iron Pipe O.D. (ASTM) PVC pipe except as modified herein.
- B. If the foundation is good firm earth and the machine excavation has been accomplished as set out hereinbefore, the remainder of the material shall be excavated by hand, then the earth pared or molded to give full support to the lower quadrant of the barrel of each pipe. Where bell and spigot is involved, bell holes shall be excavated during this latter operation to prevent the bells from being supported on undisturbed earth. If for any reason the machine excavation in earth is carried below an excavation that will permit the type of bedding specified above, then a layer of granular material shall be placed so that the lower quadrant of the pipe will be securely bedded in compact granular fill.
- C. Excavation may be undercut to a depth below the required invert elevation that will permit laying the pipe in a bed of granular material to provide continuous support for the bottom quadrant of the pipe. When this method is used, the bedding shall be as set out in Paragraph 3.02 hereinafter.
- D. Trenches shall be of sufficient width to provide free working space on each side of the pipe and to permit proper backfilling around the pipe, but unless specifically authorized by the Engineer, trenches shall in no case be excavated or permitted to become wider than 2'-0" plus the nominal diameter of the pipe at the level of or below the top of the pipe. If the trench does become wider than 2'-0" at the level of or below the top of the pipe, special precaution may be necessary, such as providing compacted, granular fill up to top of the pipe or providing pipe with additional crushing strength as determined by the Engineer after taking into account the actual trench loads that may result and the strength of the pipe being used. The Contractor shall bear the cost of such special precautions as are necessary.
- E. All excavated materials shall be placed a minimum of two feet (2') back from the edge of the trench.
- F. Before laying the pipe, the trench shall be opened far enough ahead to reveal obstructions that may necessitate changing the line or grade of the pipeline.
- G. The trench shall be straight and uniform so as to permit laying pipe to lines and grades given by the Engineer. It shall be kept free of water during the laying of the pipe and until the pipeline has been backfilled. Removal of trench water shall be at the Contractor's

expense. Dry conditions shall be maintained in the excavations until the backfill has been placed. During the excavation, the grade shall be maintained so that it will freely drain and prevent surface water from entering the excavation at all times. When directed by Owner, temporary drainage ditches shall be installed to intercept or direct surface water which may affect work. All water shall be pumped or drained from the excavation and disposed of in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property or to other work.

- H. Minimum cover of 30" shall be provided for all pipelines, except those located in the State Highway Right of Way. Those shall have a minimum cover of 42".

3.02 PIPE BEDDING

- A. All pipe shall be supported on a bed of granular material, unless the trench has been prepared in accordance with Paragraph 3.01B. In no case shall pipe be supported directly on rock. Bedding shall not be a separate pay item unless otherwise set out in the Detailed Specifications. Bedding shall be provided in earth bottom trenches, as well as rock bottom trenches. Bedding material shall be free from large rock, foreign material, frozen earth, and shall be acceptable to the Engineer. Bedding shall be a minimum of 6" below pipe barrel.
- B. In all cases the foundation for pipes shall be prepared so that the entire load of the backfill on top of the pipe will be carried on the barrel of the pipe so that none of the load will be carried on the bells.
- C. Where flexible pipe is used, the bedding shall be placed up to at least the spring line (horizontal center line) of the pipe. The bedding material and procedures shall conform to ASTM D 2321 and any Technical Specifications set out hereinafter. If conditions warrant, the Engineer may require the bedding to be placed above the springline of the pipe. Granular bedding shall be Size #9-m or ASTM C 33, Size #7 crushed stone, fine gravel, or sand, and is not a separate pay item.
- D. Where undercutting and granular bedding is involved it shall be of such depth that the bottom of the bells of the pipe will be at least three inches above the bottom of the trench as excavated. Undercutting is not a separate pay item.
- E. In wet, yielding mucky locations where pipe is in danger of sinking below grade or floating out of line or grade, or where backfill materials are of such a fluid nature that such movements of the pipe might take place during the placing of the backfill, the pipe must be weighted or secured permanently in place by such means as will prove effective. When ordered by the Engineer, yielding and mucky materials in subgrades shall be removed below ordinary trench depth in order to prepare a proper bed for the pipe. Crushed stone or other such granular material, if necessary, as determined by the Engineer to replace poor subgrade material, shall be a separate pay item and classified as "Special Granular Fill". Removal of poor material is not a separate pay item.
- F. Installation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2321 except as modified hereinafter.

3.03 SPECIAL GRANULAR FILL

- A. As noted in Paragraph 3.02E, granular material for "Special Granular Fill" when directed by the Engineer shall be Department of Transportation crushed limestone, Size #57. Payment for "Special Granular Fill" must have approval from the Engineer prior to installation.

3.04 LAYING PIPE

- A. The laying of pipe in finished trenches shall be commenced at the lowest point so the spigot ends point in the direction of flow.
- B. All pipes shall be laid with ends abutting and true to line and grade as given by the Engineer. Supporting of pipes shall be as set out hereinbefore under "Pipe Bedding" and in no case shall the supporting of pipes on blocks be permitted.
- C. Before each piece of pipe is lowered into the trench, it shall be thoroughly inspected to insure that it is clean. Each piece of pipe shall be lowered separately unless special permission is given otherwise by the Engineer. No piece of pipe or fitting which is known to be defective shall be laid or placed in the lines. If any defective pipe or fitting shall be discovered after the pipe is laid, it shall be removed and replaced with a satisfactory pipe or fitting without additional charge. In case a length of pipe is cut to fit in a line it shall be so cut as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the pipe.
- D. Pipe shall not be laid on solid rock. A pad of granular material as specified in Paragraph 3.02 "Pipe Bedding", shall be used as a pipe bedding. Pipe bedding is not a separate pay item. Irregularities in subgrade in an earth trench shall be corrected by use of granular material.
- E. When ordered by the Engineer, unsuitable materials in subgrades shall be removed below ordinary trench depth in order to prepare a proper bed for the pipe.
- F. When laying of pipe is stopped for any reason, the exposed end of such pipe shall be closed with a plywood or fabricated plug fitted into the pipe bell, so as to exclude earth or other material, and precautions taken to prevent flotation of pipe by runoff into trench.
- G. No backfilling (except for securing pipe in place) over pipe will be allowed until the Engineer has had an opportunity to make an inspection of the joints, alignment and grade, in the section laid.

3.05 BACKFILLING PIPELINE TRENCHES

- A. Backfilling of pipeline trenches shall be accomplished as shown on the Drawings and with details set forth hereinafter. Before final acceptance, the Contractor will be required to level off all trenches or to bring the trench up to grade. The Contractor shall also remove from roadways, rights-of-way and/or private property all excess earth or other materials resulting from construction. In the event that pavement is not placed immediately following trench backfilling in paved areas, the Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the trench surface in a level condition at proper pavement grade at all times. Under pavement, all trench backfill shall be in accordance with Method C as shown on the Detail Drawings. All other trench backfill shall be in accordance with Method A or B.
- B. Method "A" - Backfilling in Open Terrain:

Backfilling of pipeline trenches in open terrain shall be accomplished in the following manner:
 - 1. The lower portion of the trench, from the pipe bedding to a point 12" above the top of the pipe, shall be backfilled with material free from rock and/or material acceptable to the Engineer. This material shall be placed in a manner approved by the Engineer, and shall be carefully compacted to avoid displacement of the pipe. Compaction shall be accomplished by hand-tamping or by approved mechanical methods.
 - 2. The upper portion of the trench above the compacted portion shall be backfilled with material which is free from large rock. Incorporation of rock having a volume exceeding one-half cubic foot is prohibited. Backfilling this portion of the trench may be accomplished by any means approved by the Engineer. The trench backfill shall be heaped over or leveled as directed by the Engineer.

C. Method "B" - Backfilling Under Sidewalks & Unpaved Driveways:

Backfilling of pipeline trenches under sidewalks and unpaved driveways shall be accomplished in the following manner:

1. The lower portion of the trench, from the pipe bedding to a point 12 inches above the top of the pipe, shall be backfilled with material free from rock and/or material acceptable to the Engineer. This material shall be placed in a manner to avoid displacement of the pipe. Compaction shall be accomplished by hand-tapping or by approved mechanical methods.
2. The middle portion of the trench, from a point 12" above the top of the pipe to a point 6" below the grade line, shall be backfilled with material free from rock and/or acceptable to the Engineer. This material shall be placed and compacted in layers of approximately 6 inches. Water (puddling) may be used as required to obtain maximum compaction.
 - a. Upon approval of the Engineer, the Contractor may backfill the middle portion of the trench with crushed stone, fine gravel, or sand in lieu of materials which require compaction.
3. The upper portion of the trench shall be temporarily backfilled and maintained with crushed stone or gravel until such time as the sidewalk is constructed or the driveway surface is restored.

D. Method "C" - Backfilling Under Streets, Roads, and Paved Driveways:

Backfilling of pipeline trenches under streets, roads and paved driveways shall be accomplished in the following manner:

1. The lower portion of the trench from the pipe bedding to a point 6" below the bottom of the pavement or concrete sub-slab, shall be backfilled with # 9 crushed stone.
2. The upper portion of the trench, from a point 6" below the bottom of the pavement or concrete sub-slab to grade, shall be backfilled with a base course of dense graded aggregate. At such time that pavement replacement is accomplished, the excess base course shall be removed as required.

E. Trenches outside existing sidewalks, driveways, streets, and highways shall be backfilled in accordance with Method "A". Trenches within the limits of sidewalk and unpaved driveways shall be backfilled in accordance with Method "B". Trenches within the paving limits of existing streets, highways and driveways shall be backfilled in accordance with Method "C". All methods are shown on the Detail Drawings. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall wet backfill material to assure maximum compaction.

1. Before final acceptance, the Contractor will be required to level off all trenches or to bring the trench up to grade. The Contractor shall also remove from roadways, rights-of-ways and/or private property all excess earth or other materials resulting from construction.
2. In the event that pavement is not placed immediately following trench backfilling in streets and highways, the Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the trench surface in a level condition at proper pavement grade at all times.

3.06 SETTLEMENT OF TRENCHES

- A. Whenever lines are in, or cross, driveways and streets, the Contractor shall be responsible for any settlement which occurs within these rights-of-way within one (1) year from the time of final acceptance of the work. If paving shall require replacement because of trench settlement within this time, it shall be replaced by the Contractor at no

extra cost to the Owner. Repair of settlement damage shall meet the approval of the Owner.

3.07 CONCRETE THRUST BLOCKS, CRADLE, ANCHORS OR ENCASUREMENT

- A. Concrete thrust blocks, cradle, anchors or encasement shall be placed where shown on the Drawings, required by the Specifications, or as directed by the Engineer.
- B. For cradle and encasement, concrete shall be 3000 psi and shall be mixed sufficiently wet to permit it to flow under the pipe to form a continuous bed.
- C. For thrust blocks and anchors, concrete shall be 3000 psi, and shall be formed or be sufficiently stiff to maintain the forms indicated on the Details.
- D. In tamping concrete, care shall be taken not to disturb the grade or line of the pipe or injure the joints. Concrete placed outside the specified limits or without authorization from the Engineer will not be subject to payment.
- E. Water mains shall have concrete thrust or "kicker" blocks at all pipe intersections and changes of direction to resist forces acting on the pipeline. All reducers (increasers) shall be anchored.

3.08 TESTING

- A. All pressure piping (lines not laid to grade) shall be given a hydrostatic test of at least 1.5 times the normal operating pressure of the pipe 150 ps^{ADD#4} (at its lowest elevation), but not to exceed the rated working pressure of the pipe or valves. Note: Engineer shall verify test pressure. Loss of pressure during the test shall not exceed 0 psi in a 4 hour period and 5 psi in a 24 hour period. Any test results that do not meet either of these requirements shall constitute a failure of the pressure test.
- B. Leakage in pipelines, when tested under the hydrostatic test described above, shall not exceed 10 gallons per 24 hours per inch of diameter per mile of pipe.
- C. Contractor shall furnish a recording gauge and water meter for measuring water used during leakage test and recording pressure charts during duration of test. Recording pressure charts shall be turned over to the Engineer at conclusion of tests. The pressure recording device shall be suitable for outside service, with a range from 0-200 psig, 24-hour spring wound clock, designed for 9-inch charts, and shall be approved by the Engineer.
- D. Pipelines shall be tested before backfilling at joints except where otherwise required by necessity or convenience.
- E. Duration of test shall be not less than four (4) hours where joints are exposed and not less than 24 hours where joints are covered.
- F. Where leaks are visible at exposed joints, evident on the surface where joints are covered, and/or identified by isolating a section of pipe, the joints shall be repaired and leakage must be minimized, regardless of total leakage as shown by test.
- G. All pipe, fittings, valves, and other materials found to be defective under test shall be removed and replaced at no additional expense to the Owner.
- H. Lines which fail to meet tests shall be repaired and retested as necessary until test requirements are complied with.
- I. Where nonmetallic joint compounds are used, pipelines should be held under normal operating pressure for at least three days before testing.

- J. The Owner will provide initial water for testing the pressure piping. Should the first test fail to pass, all additional water required for subsequent tests shall be furnished at the Contractor's expense.
- K. The cost of testing of pressure piping is incidental and is to be included in the Contractor's unit Contract Price.

3.09 CLEAN UP

- A. Upon completion of installation of the piping and appurtenances, the Contractor shall remove all debris and surplus construction materials resulting from the Work. The Contractor shall grade the ground along each side of pipe trenches in a uniform and neat manner leaving the construction area in a shape as near as possible to the original ground line.

3.10 DISINFECTION OF POTABLE WATER LINES

- A. The new potable waterlines shall not be placed in service--either temporarily or permanently--until they have been thoroughly disinfected in accordance with AWWA Standard C651-05, 2005 and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- B. After testing, a solution of hypochlorite using HTH or equal shall be introduced into the section of the line being disinfected sufficient to insure a chlorine dosage of at least 50 ppm in the main. While the solution is being applied, the water should be allowed to escape at the ends of the line until tests indicate that a dosage of at least 50 ppm has been obtained throughout the pipe. Open and close all valves and cocks while chlorinating agent is in the piping system. The chlorinated water shall be allowed to remain in the pipe for 24 hours, after which a residual of at least 25 ppm shall be obtained. The disinfection shall be repeated until 25 ppm is obtained after which time the main shall be thoroughly flushed until the residual chlorine content is not greater than 1.0 ppm, and then may be connected to the system. Also, no additional payment will be allowed for providing taps for chlorine injection and/or flushing, if necessary. The Contractor is responsible for the disposal of highly chlorinated water flushed from the main.
- C. The new water line shall not be put into service until bacteriological samples taken at the points specified herein are examined and shown to be negative after disinfection, following the requirements of "Standard Methods for Examination of Water and Wastewater". Two consecutive sets of acceptable samples, taken at least 24 hours apart shall be collected from the new line. Samples are to be taken and tested at every 1200 feet of new water line, at each branch and at each dead end.
- D. If trench water has entered the pipe, or excessive quantities of dirt or debris have entered the pipe, samples shall be taken at intervals of approximately 200 feet and the locations identified. Samples shall be taken of water that has stood in the new line for at least 16 hours after flushing is completed.
- E. If the initial disinfection does not produce satisfactory bacteriological results, the new line shall be reflushed and resampled. If samples fail, the line shall be rechlorinated by the continuous-feed or slug method until satisfactory results are obtained.
- F. All testing documentation shall be submitted to the Owner.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 02700 - ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The asphalt concrete paving replacement work includes the construction of an aggregate base course, asphalt binder and wearing courses to match existing courses and as specified herein. This work is to replace paving disturbed by the construction and any damages to paving by Contractor's operations, as well as new pavement and driveways, within the limits shown on the plans.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. The general provisions of the Contract apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Section 02225 – Excavating, Backfilling and Compacting for Sewers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. All roads in Fayette County shall be constructed in accordance with the following sections of the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet's (KTC) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Items not covered by the KTC specifications shall require a special design by the Engineer and shall be approved by LFUCG.

1. Embankment	Division 200
2. Excavation	Division 200
3. Subgrade	Division 200
4. Dense Graded Aggregate	Division 300
5. Bituminous Concrete	Division 400
6. Concrete Paving	Division 500
7. Chemical Stabilization	Division 200

2.02 SUBGRADE

- A. The subgrade shall be free from ruts, large stones, and excessive dust. The subgrade shall be subjected to a subgrade proof-roll test so that soft, wet, or pumping areas may be identified. The minimum total weight of the loaded dump truck shall be 37 tons. The truck shall be operated at walking speed over the entire subgrade. Any excessive deflections such as rutting or pumping shall be stabilized as directed by the Engineer.
- B. Typical treatments of soft or wet areas of the pavement subgrade include removal and replacement (undercutting), "working-in" No. 2 stone, or installation of a geogrid/geotextile system and crushed stone. The extent and performance requirements of such improvements shall be set forth in the Contract Documents or as directed by the Engineer. Other means to

stabilize the subgrade such as lime stabilization or cement modification as described in KTC Section 304, may be necessary.

- C. The pavement subgrade shall be compacted to a uniform density throughout according to the requirements of the Contract Documents. If the density of the subgrade has been diminished by exposure or weather, after having been previously compacted, it shall be recompact to the required density and moisture content.
- D. Subgrade drainage systems or perforated pipe underdrains shall be installed in accordance with LFUCG Standard Drawings where indicated on the Improvement Plans.

2.03 GRANULAR BASE COURSE

- A. The granular base course shall consist of compacted dense-graded aggregate (DGA) meeting the requirements set forth in Kentucky Transportation Cabinet's (KTC) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the results of physical tests performed on the material to verify that it meets the requirements referenced above.
- B. The DGA shall be applied in thicknesses of no less than 3 inches and no more than 6 inches in thickness. Each lift of DGA shall be compacted to a density no less than 84 percent of the solid volume density based on the oven-dry bulk specific gravity as determined by KM 64-607. A field density test of DGA placement may be required if deemed necessary by Engineer. The tests shall be conducted at a frequency of one test per 2,000 square feet with a minimum of one test per shift during which DGA is placed. The DGA shall be compacted using a vibratory roller or vibratory plate. The DGA shall be placed to achieve a moisture content less than 5%, and shall be stable with no rutting or pumping.
- C. Before arriving at the site, the DGA shall be adequately mixed with water in a pugmill. During transportation and storage on site, the DGA shall be covered to prevent loss of moisture. If drying of the DGA occurs, the Contractor shall add water to the DGA and shall thoroughly mix the material before its placement.

2.04 ASPHALT BASE AND SURFACE COURSES

- A. The materials and methods for construction for the asphalt base course and surface course shall meet the requirement of Kentucky Transportation Cabinet's (KTC) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The Contractor shall submit test results of the aggregate gradation and asphalt content to the Engineer.
- B. The pavement course thicknesses and construction tolerances shall be specified in the Contract Documents. The surface of each course shall be checked with templates, straightedges, and/or stringlines for uniformity. All irregularities exceeding the allowable tolerances must be repaired as required by the Contract Documents or as directed by the Engineer.

2.05 TACK COAT

- A. The tack coat shall be type SS-1h. Before applying the tack coat the area to receive pavement shall be cleaned. The tack coat shall be applied well in advance of the paving operation to allow all water to evaporate before the surface course is placed. Work shall be planned so that no more tack coat than is necessary for the day's operation is placed on the surface.

END OF SECTION